

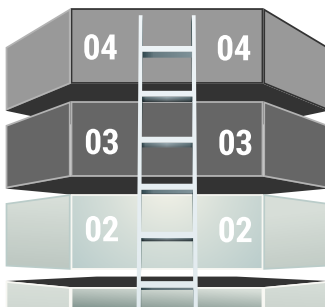
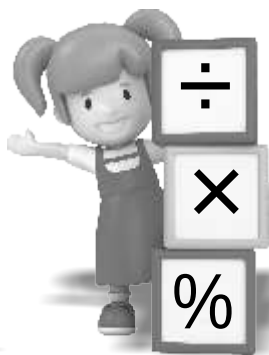


# MATHEMATICS

By :  
Rajesh Kumar  
*M.Sc (Math)*

**Help-Kit**  
**1 to 5**

1



Number from 1 to 9

Write the number and number names repeatedly.

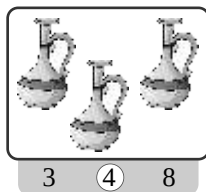
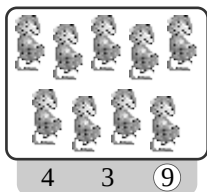
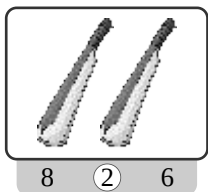
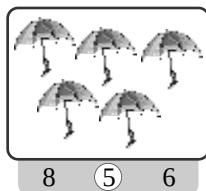
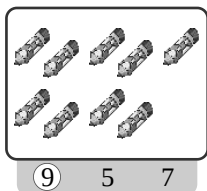
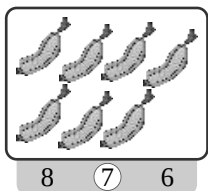
Ans.

|                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <div>1 1 1 1</div> <div>One One One One</div>         |  <div>2 2 2 2</div> <div>Two Two Two Two</div>      |
|  <div>3 3 3 3</div> <div>Three Three Three Three</div> |  <div>4 4 4 4</div> <div>Four Four Four Four</div>  |
|  <div>5 5 5 5</div> <div>Five Five Five Five</div>     |  <div>6 6 6 6</div> <div>Six Six Six Six</div>      |
|  <div>7 7 7 7</div> <div>Seven Seven Seven Seven</div> |  <div>8 8 8 8</div> <div>Eight Eight Six Six</div>  |
|  <div>9 9 9 9</div> <div>Nine Nine Nine Nine</div>    |  <div>10 10 10 10</div> <div>Ten Ten Ten Ten</div> |

Count and ring the correct numbers in each set.

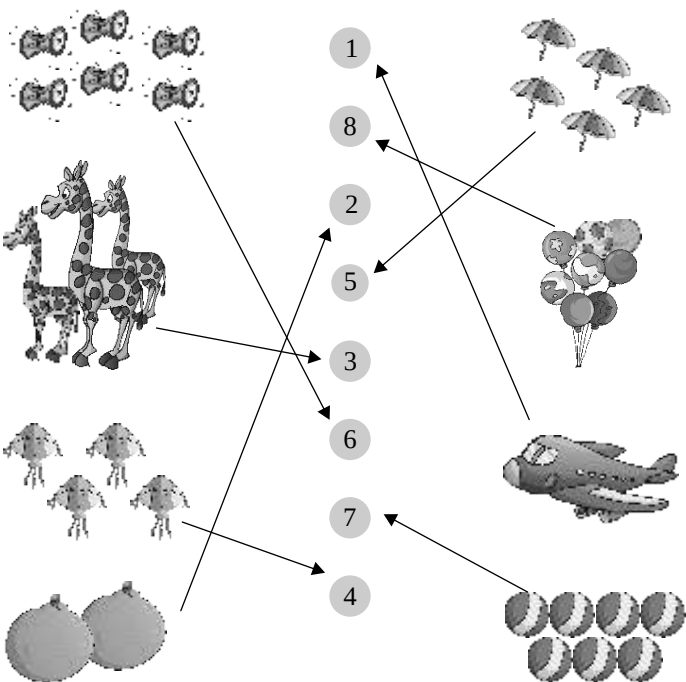
Ans.

|                                                                                                      |                                                                                                      |                                                                                                      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <div>6 9 3</div> |  <div>2 7 4</div> |  <div>5 1 4</div> |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|



Match the picture with the number.

Ans.



# Number from (1-9)

Look, read and practise the names..

Ans.

|                                                                                    |   |       |       |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|-------|-------|
|   | 1 | One   | One   |
|   | 2 | Two   | Two   |
|   | 3 | Three | Three |
|   | 4 | Four  | Four  |
|   | 5 | Five  | Five  |
|   | 6 | Six   | Six   |
|   | 7 | Seven | Seven |
|   | 8 | Eight | Eight |
|  | 9 | Nine  | Nine  |

Count and write the number and its number name.

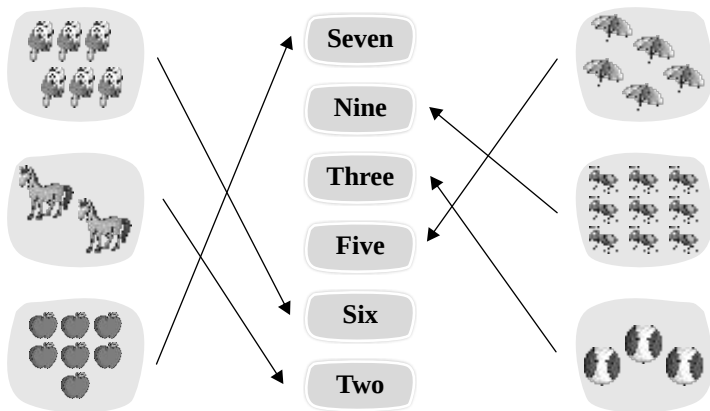
Ans.

|                                                                                             |                                                                                            |                                                                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  1 One   |  4 Four |  6 Six |
|  3 Three |  9 Nine |  2 Two |



**Match the pictures with the number names.**

**Ans.**



Concept of Zero

**Look, read and practise the names..**

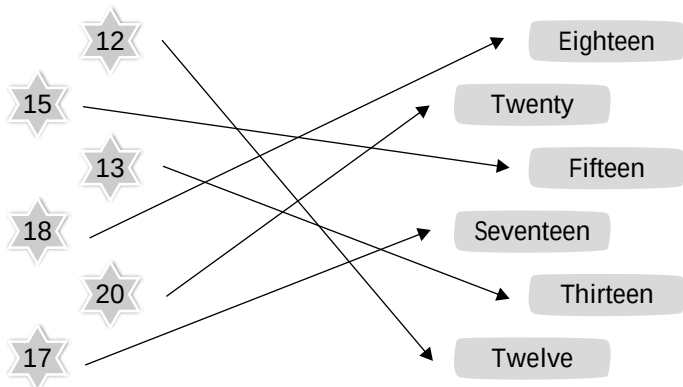
**Ans.**

|                                        |                                                                                                                    |                              |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
|                                        | <div style="text-align: center;">2</div> <div style="text-align: center;">→</div> <div>Birds flew away</div>       |                              |
| <div>2</div> Birds sitting on a tree   |                                                                                                                    | monkeys now <div>0</div>     |
|                                        | <div style="text-align: center;">3</div> <div style="text-align: center;">→</div> <div>butterflies flew away</div> |                              |
| <div>3</div> butterflies on the flower |                                                                                                                    | butterflies now <div>0</div> |
|                                        | <div style="text-align: center;">4</div> <div style="text-align: center;">→</div> <div>apples are eaten</div>      |                              |
| <div>4</div> apples in a bowl          |                                                                                                                    | apples now <div>0</div>      |

# Building Numbers from 11 to 20

Match the numbers to the correct number names.

Ans.



Fill in the missing numbers.

Ans.



## Maths Lab Activity

Do yourself.

Before, After and Between

Write the number which.

comes just before

|    |    |
|----|----|
| 6  | 7  |
| 16 | 17 |
| 14 | 15 |
| 19 | 20 |

comes just after

|    |    |
|----|----|
| 1  | 2  |
| 18 | 19 |
| 19 | 20 |
| 11 | 12 |

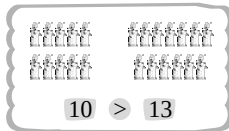
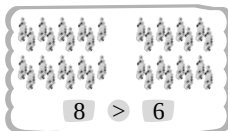
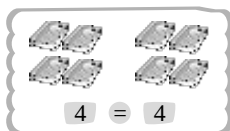
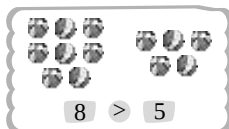
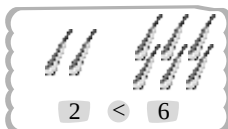
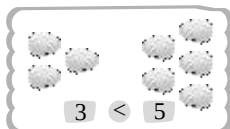
comes in between

|    |    |    |
|----|----|----|
| 6  | 7  | 8  |
| 14 | 15 | 16 |
| 17 | 18 | 19 |
| 16 | 17 | 18 |

## Comparing Numbers

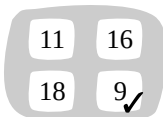
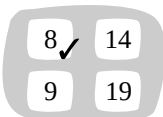
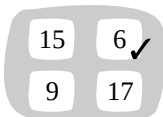
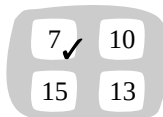
Count the number of objects and put  $>$ ,  $<$  or  $=$  sign.

Ans.



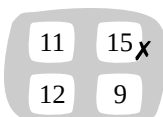
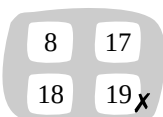
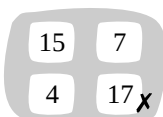
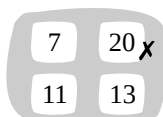
Tick (3) the smallest number in each group.

Ans.



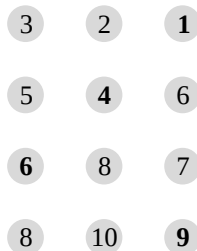
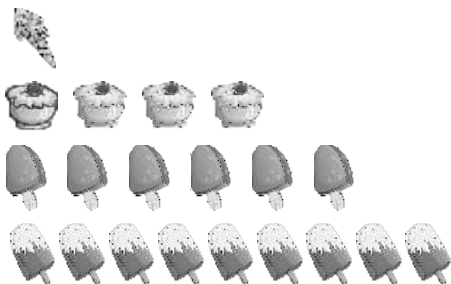
Cross (7) the biggest number in each group.

Ans.



Shade the correct number of the different types of ice creams she bought :

Ans.



## Ordering of Numbers

**Arrange the numbers in.**

**Ans.**

ascending order

|   |    |    |    |
|---|----|----|----|
| 5 | 16 | 8  | 11 |
| 5 | 8  | 11 | 16 |

|    |   |    |    |
|----|---|----|----|
| 13 | 7 | 4  | 15 |
| 4  | 7 | 13 | 15 |

|   |    |   |    |
|---|----|---|----|
| 2 | 14 | 6 | 7  |
| 2 | 6  | 7 | 14 |

|   |    |    |    |
|---|----|----|----|
| 3 | 19 | 13 | 6  |
| 3 | 6  | 13 | 19 |

descending order

|    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|
| 3  | 5  | 17 | 19 |
| 19 | 17 | 5  | 3  |

|    |    |   |    |
|----|----|---|----|
| 4  | 10 | 9 | 15 |
| 15 | 10 | 9 | 4  |

|    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|
| 11 | 20 | 12 | 18 |
| 20 | 18 | 12 | 11 |

|    |    |   |   |
|----|----|---|---|
| 13 | 19 | 5 | 3 |
| 19 | 13 | 5 | 3 |

**Arrange these numbers in ascending order :**

- Ans.**
- |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| a. | 7  | 8  | 13 | 15 | 19 |
| b. | 8  | 11 | 15 | 17 | 20 |
| c. | 11 | 13 | 16 | 17 | 19 |
| d. | 11 | 13 | 15 | 16 | 19 |
| e. | 3  | 9  | 11 | 15 | 17 |

**Arrange these numbers in descending order :**

- Ans.**
- |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| a. | 17 | 14 | 13 | 11 | 4  |
| b. | 20 | 18 | 17 | 11 | 9  |
| c. | 19 | 15 | 10 | 8  | 7  |
| d. | 19 | 15 | 13 | 13 | 11 |
| e. | 20 | 15 | 11 | 10 | 5  |

Fun With Maths

**Look at the pictures given below and count how many.**

**Ans.**



1

6

7

4

2

3

5

## Addition

**How many in all? Count and write.**

**Ans.**



and



is



$$2 + 4 = 6$$



and



is



$$3 + 4 = 7$$



and



is



$$4 + 1 = 5$$

## Mental Maths

**Circle the correct pair of numbers that add up to the number which kim is holding.**

**Ans.**

**8**

$$\begin{array}{c} 6 + 1 \\ \textcircled{3 + 5} \\ 5 + 4 \end{array}$$

**5**

$$\begin{array}{c} 3 + 7 \\ 3 + 1 \\ \textcircled{3 + 2} \end{array}$$

**6**

$$\begin{array}{c} 6 + 1 \\ \textcircled{4 + 2} \\ 3 + 4 \end{array}$$

**9**

$$\begin{array}{c} \textcircled{4 + 5} \\ 3 + 7 \\ 6 + 3 \end{array}$$

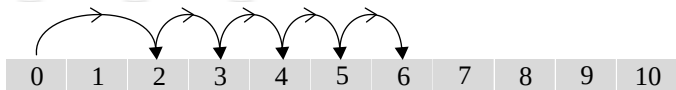
## Addition Using NumberLine

**Now, use the number strip and add the following.**

**Ans.**

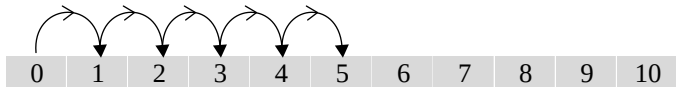
a.

$$2 + 4 = 6$$

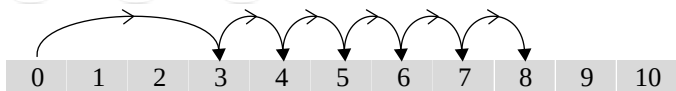


b.

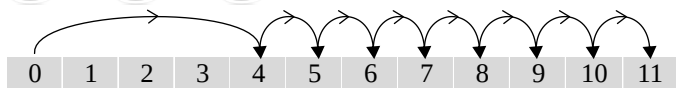
$$1 + 4 = 5$$



c.  $3 + 5 = 8$



d.  $4 + 7 = 11$



### Properties of Addition

#### Adding 0

Now, try this

Ans.



4

+



0

+



4

#### Adding 1

Now, try this

Ans.



4

+



1

+



5

### Order in Addition

Now add these.

Ans.

$5 + 4 = 9$  is same as

$4 + 5 = 9$

$2 + 1 = 3$  is same as

$1 + 2 = 3$

$4 + 2 = 6$  is same as

$2 + 4 = 6$

$7 + 2 = 9$  is same as

$2 + 7 = 9$

# Mental Maths

Colour the stars green if the answer is true. Colour the star red if it is false.

Ans. a.  $8 + 1 = 9$  

b.  $4 + 1 = 0$  

c.  $7 + 0 = 8$  

d.  $5 + 0 = 5$  

## Vertical Addition

count the object and add the following :

Ans.

|     |                                                                                   |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2   |  |
| + 4 |  |
| 6   |                                                                                   |

|     |                                                                                   |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3   |  |
| + 5 |  |
| 8   |                                                                                   |

|     |                                                                                   |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 4   |  |
| + 1 |  |
| 5   |                                                                                   |

|     |                                                                                   |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 6   |  |
| + 3 |  |
| 9   |                                                                                   |

|     |                                                                                   |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1   |  |
| + 5 |  |
| 6   |                                                                                   |

|     |                                                                                   |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 8   |  |
| + 1 |  |
| 9   |                                                                                   |

|     |                                                                                   |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3   |  |
| + 4 |  |
| 7   |                                                                                   |

|     |                                                                                   |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2   |  |
| + 2 |  |
| 4   |                                                                                   |

|     |                                                                                   |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 4   |  |
| + 5 |  |
| 9   |                                                                                   |

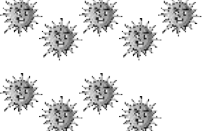
## Missing Numbers

Look at the pictures to fill in the missing numbers :

Ans.

|                                                                                    |                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
|  | $\begin{array}{r} 3 \\ + 4 \\ \hline 7 \end{array}$ |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|

|                                                                                    |                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
|  | $\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ + 3 \\ \hline 8 \end{array}$ |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|

|                                                                                     |                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
|  | $\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ + 4 \\ \hline 9 \end{array}$ |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|

|                                                                                     |                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
|  | $\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ + 3 \\ \hline 7 \end{array}$ |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <br><br>$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ + 4 \\ \hline 9 \end{array}$       | <br><br>$\begin{array}{r} 3 \\ + 2 \\ \hline 8 \end{array}$       |
| <br><br>$\begin{array}{r} 2 \\ + \square \\ \hline 5 \end{array}$ | <br><br>$\begin{array}{r} \square \\ + 3 \\ \hline 6 \end{array}$ |
| <br><br>$\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ + 4 \\ \hline 8 \end{array}$       | <br><br>$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ + 4 \\ \hline 9 \end{array}$       |

**Add these numbers.**

**Ans.**

|                                                     |                                                      |                                                     |                                                     |                                                     |                                                      |                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ + 5 \\ \hline 6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ + 2 \\ \hline 9 \end{array}$  | $\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ + 3 \\ \hline 9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ + 4 \\ \hline 8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ + 3 \\ \hline 7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 3 \\ + 3 \\ \hline 6 \end{array}$  | $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ + 8 \\ \hline 9 \end{array}$ |
| $\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ + 1 \\ \hline 8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ + 2 \\ \hline 9 \end{array}$  | $\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ + 1 \\ \hline 6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ + 0 \\ \hline 7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 2 \\ + 3 \\ \hline 5 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ + 3 \\ \hline 8 \end{array}$  | $\begin{array}{r} 2 \\ + 4 \\ \hline 6 \end{array}$ |
| $\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ + 3 \\ \hline 4 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ + 3 \\ \hline 10 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ + 1 \\ \hline 7 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 2 \\ + 6 \\ \hline 8 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ + 4 \\ \hline 9 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ + 6 \\ \hline 10 \end{array}$ |                                                     |

**Adding Three Numbers**

**Add the following.**

**Ans.**

|                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| $\begin{array}{r} 1 + 5 + 0 = 6 \\ \swarrow \quad \searrow \quad \downarrow \\ 6 + 0 = 6 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 3 \\ 1 \rightarrow 4 \\ + 2 \rightarrow + 2 \\ \hline 6 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 4 \\ 0 \rightarrow 4 \\ + 3 \rightarrow + 3 \\ \hline 7 \end{array}$ |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|



## Word Problems

**Solve the following word problems.**

**Ans.**

**1.**

There are 3 cows in the field. 1 more cows joins them. How many cows are there in all?



$$\begin{array}{r} 3 \\ + 1 \\ \hline 4 \end{array}$$

Ans. There are **4** cow in all.

**2.**

Ravi has 1 marbles. Vikas has 5 marbles. How many marbles do they have in all?



$$\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ + 5 \\ \hline 6 \end{array}$$

Ans. They have **6** marbles in all.

**3.**

There are 4 cookies on a plate.

Naaj added 2 more cookies. How many cookies are there in all?



$$\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ + 2 \\ \hline 6 \end{array}$$

Ans. There are **6** cookies on the plate in all.

## Fund With Maths

**Help John find the good apple in each basket. Add the numbers in each basket. The apple with correct answer is the good apple. Colour it.**

**Ans.**

$3 + 3$

7   6   8

$0 + 2$

5   4   2

$6 + 4$

10   6   9

$8 + 1$

9   10   8

# MCQs

Choose the correct option.

Ans. 1. a                      2. a                      3. c                      4. c

## Mental Maths

Circle any two numbers together that add up to 10.

The numbers can go across ( $\rightarrow$ ),  
down ( $\downarrow$ ) or diagonally ( $\nearrow$ ).

|   |   |   |   |   |    |
|---|---|---|---|---|----|
| 2 | 9 | 8 | 2 | 2 | 10 |
| 6 | 6 | 7 | 6 | 4 | 0  |
| 2 | 3 | 4 | 3 | 7 | 6  |
| 8 | 6 | 5 | 3 | 2 | 1  |
| 0 | 9 | 1 | 5 | 2 | 9  |

## Maths Lab Activity

Do it yourself.

Chapter

3

## Subtraction up to 10

### Subtraction

How many in all? Count and write.

Ans.



4 apples in the basket.



1 apple is eaten.



Now 3 apples are left.



There are 5 birds.



2 birds fly away.



Now 3 birds are left.



There are 5 laddoos.



3 laddoos are taken away.



Now 2 laddoos are left.

**No, take away and write the answer.**

**Ans.**



5

-



2

=



3



3

-



2

=

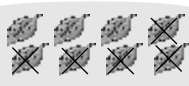


1

Subtraction by Crossing out

**Cross out to subtract and fill in the box.**

**Ans.**



$$8 - 5 = 3$$



$$5 - 2 = 3$$



$$9 - 4 = 5$$



$$7 - 1 = 6$$



$$6 - 6 = 0$$



$$3 - 2 = 1$$

Subtraction on a Number Strip

**Subtract the following using the number strip.**

**Ans.**

$$5 - 4 = 1$$



$$9 - 2 = 7$$



$$8 - 2 = 6$$



### Properties of Subtraction

#### Subtraction 1

Try this.

Ans.  $5 - 1 = 4$

#### Subtracting a Number from Itself

Try this.

Ans.  $4 - 4 = 0$

#### Subtracting the following.

Ans.  $4 - 1 = 3$     $7 - 7 = 0$     $1 - 1 = 0$     $9 - 0 = 9$   
 $9 - 9 = 0$     $2 - 0 = 2$     $6 - 1 = 5$     $3 - 1 = 2$

### Mental Maths

#### Subtract and colour the quilt.

Ans. 2 = green   (G)  $5 - 3 = 2$    (G)  $6 - 4 = 2$    (G)  $9 - 7 = 2$    (B)  $7 - 1 = 6$   
 3 = red   (Y)  $5 - 1 = 4$    (R)  $5 - 2 = 3$    (P)  $7 - 2 = 5$    (R)  $6 - 3 = 3$   
 4 = yellow   (Y)  $8 - 4 = 4$    (P)  $5 - 0 = 5$    (R)  $7 - 4 = 3$    (P)  $8 - 3 = 5$   
 5 = pink   (Y)  $8 - 4 = 4$    (P)  $5 - 0 = 5$    (R)  $7 - 4 = 3$    (P)  $8 - 3 = 5$   
 6 = blue   (B)  $8 - 2 = 6$    (G)  $7 - 5 = 2$    (G)  $4 - 2 = 2$    (R)  $8 - 5 = 3$

## Vertical Subtraction

**Cross (7) out and subtract.**

**Ans.**

$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ - 1 \\ \hline 6 \end{array}$$



$$\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ - 2 \\ \hline 2 \end{array}$$



$$\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ - 3 \\ \hline 5 \end{array}$$



$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ - 4 \\ \hline 2 \end{array}$$



$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ - 4 \\ \hline 1 \end{array}$$



$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ - 1 \\ \hline 4 \end{array}$$



**Subtract the following.**

**Ans.**

$$\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ - 5 \\ \hline 3 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ - 5 \\ \hline 1 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ - 1 \\ \hline 6 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ - 2 \\ \hline 7 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \\ - 1 \\ \hline 1 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ - 3 \\ \hline 4 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ - 2 \\ \hline 2 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ - 4 \\ \hline 1 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ - 4 \\ \hline 4 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ - 3 \\ \hline 5 \end{array}$$

## Word Problems

**Solve the following word problems.**

**Ans.**

**1.**

Jignesh had 7 crayons. He lost 2 of them. How many are left?

**Answer** 😊 : Jignesh has left with 5 crayons.

$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ - 2 \\ \hline 5 \end{array}$$

2. Shahana has 8 bangles. She gave 3 bangles to her sister. How many bangles are left with Shahana?

|          |
|----------|
| 8        |
| – 3      |
| <b>5</b> |

**Answer** 😊 : She has left **5** bangles with her.

3. Ishita has 9 eggs. 5 eggs are broken. How many eggs are left with Ishita now?

|          |
|----------|
| 9        |
| – 5      |
| <b>4</b> |

**Answer** 😊 : Ishita is left with **4** eggs.

4. There were 7 idlis on the plate. 4 were eaten. How many are left.

|          |
|----------|
| 7        |
| – 4      |
| <b>3</b> |

**Answer** 😊 : **3** Idlis are left.

Fun with Maths

**Subtract and colour in the number fish as shown.**

**Ans.** Do it yourself

MCQs

**Choose the correct option.**

**Ans.** 1. b      2. c      3. b      4. c      5. c

Chapter

## 4

## Ordinal Numbers

Ordinal Numbers

**Now, answer the following questions :**

**Ans.** Rahul is standing at **first** position.

Ashu is standing at **ninth** position.

**Seventh** position is for Gopal.

Riya is at **third** position and Teena is at sixth position.

**Colour the correct picture from the left.**

**Ans.**

Third



Second



Fifth



Fourth



**Look at the picture and tick (3) the correct sentences and cross (7) the wrong ones.**

- a. Bob comes third  
c. Rohit comes first  
e. Ali comes fourth

7

3

7

- b. Sameer comes second  
d. Monu comes fifth

7

3

**Mental Maths**

**Look at the string of bread and answer the questions.**

**Ans.** a. Third

b. Third

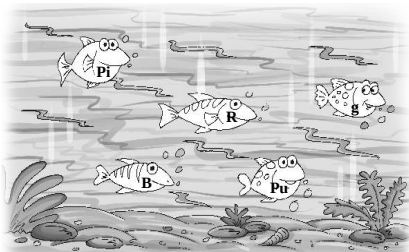
c. One/Front

**Fun with Maths**

**Colour the fish as directed.**

third—red, fourth—blue, first—green, second—purple and fifth—pink

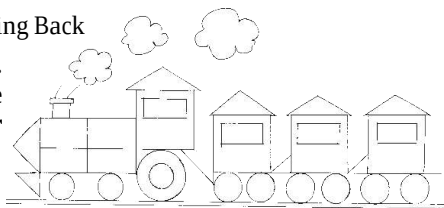
**Ans.**



## Looking Back

Look at the picture given below.  
Count the number of each shape  
and fill in the boxes. Also, colour  
the shape as asked.

Ans. Circles 10 Squares 5  
Triangles 8 Rectangles 8



## Maths Lab Activity

Do it yourself.

## Plane Shapes

Trace the following shapes and name them.

Ans.



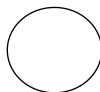
Oval



Square



Triangle



Circle



Rectangle

Match the following.

Ans.



Triangle



Square



Circle



Rectangle

## Solid Shapes

Identify the given solid shape.

Ans.



Cube



Cone



Cylinder

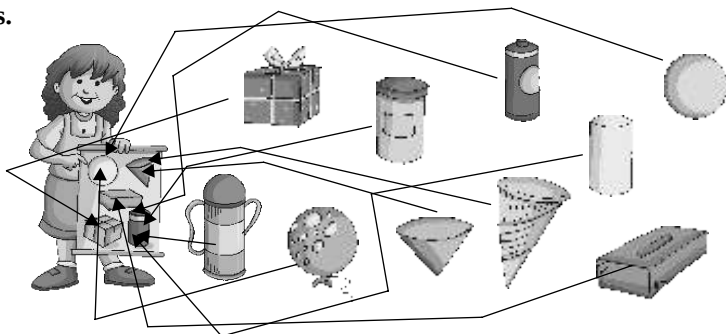


Sphere



**Sort shapes by joining with similar shapes.**

**Ans.**



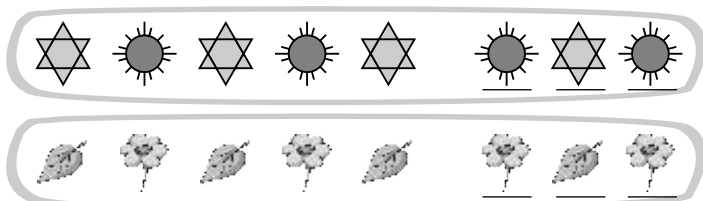
Fun With Maths

**Ans.** Do it yourself.

Patterns

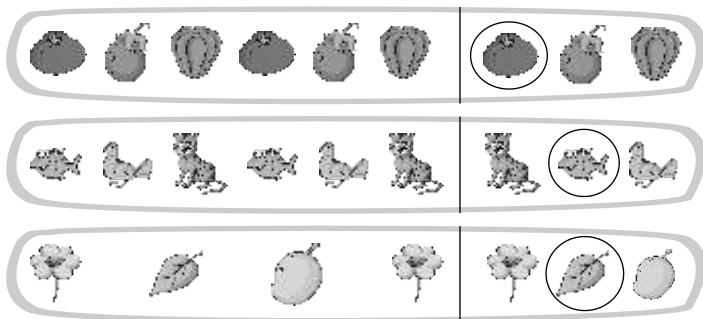
**Complete the patterns and colour them.**

**Ans.**



**Circle the object that comes next.**

**Ans.**



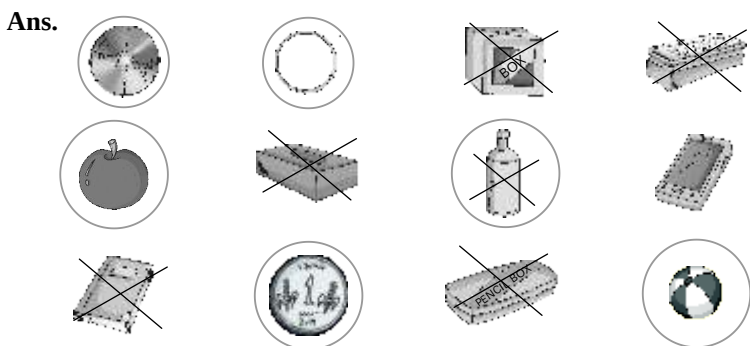
## Number Patterns

Observe and complete the pattern of numbers :

|      |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Ans. | 2  | 4  | 6  | 8  | 10 | 12 |
|      | 3  | 6  | 9  | 12 | 15 | 18 |
|      | 5  | 9  | 13 | 17 | 21 | 25 |
|      | 37 | 32 | 27 | 22 | 17 | 12 |

## Rolling and Sliding

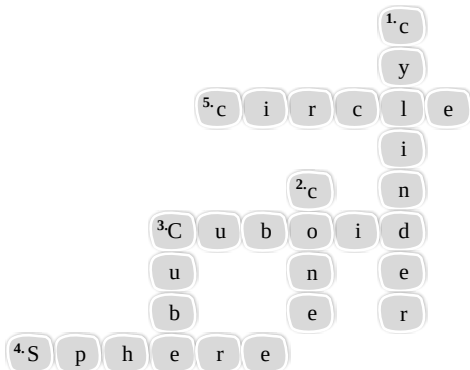
Circle the objects which roll and cross (70 the objects which slide. :



## Fun with Maths

Complete the crossword with the names of the solid shape.

Ans.



**Choose the correct option.**

Ans. 1. a

2. b

3. c

Project

Do it yourself.

Maths Lab Activity

Do it yourself.

Chapter

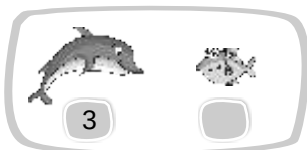
6

**Measurment**

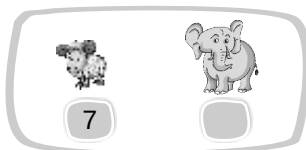
Let's revise

1. **Tick (3) the bigger.**

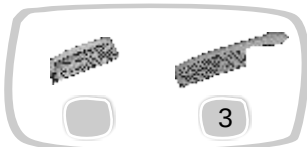
Ans.

2. **Cross (7) the shorter.**

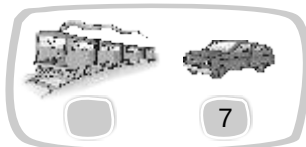
Ans.

3. **Tick (3) the longer.**

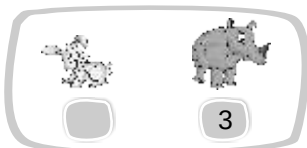
Ans.

4. **Cross (7) the shorter.**

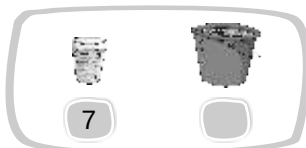
Ans.

5. **Tick (3) the heavier.**

Ans.

6. **Cross (7) the lighter.**

Ans.



## Measuring Length

**How long are these? Count and write.**

**Ans.**



about 5 crayons long.



about 3 crayons long.



about 5 crayons long.



about 4 crayons long.

**Measure the following objects using body parts. Use actual objects.**

**Ans.** Do it yourself.

## Measuring Weight

**Circle (○) the heavy thing and cross out (7) the light thing. Tick (3) if both the things are of the same weight.**

**Ans.**



3

3



7

○



7

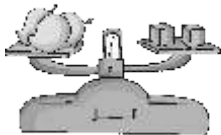
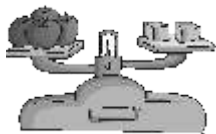
○

## Weighting Things

**Look at the balances and fill in the blanks.**

**Ans.**

Four apples weigh the same as 2 weigh blocks.



3 mangoes weigh the same as 2 weigh blocks.

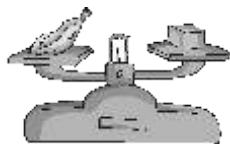
2 garlic bulbs weigh the same as 1 weigh block.





The water bottle weighs the same as **3 weigh** blocks.

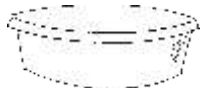
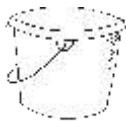
A banana weigh the same as **1 weigh** block.



Hots

**Colour the one that holds the most with red and the one that holds the least with blue.**

Ans.



Measuring Capacity

**Fill in the blanks.**

Ans.



The jug can hold **3** glasses of water.



The thermos can hold **2** glasses of water.

So, the capacity of the jug is **more** than that of the thermos.



The tub can hold **8** mugs of water.



The bucket can hold **10** mugs of water.

So, the capacity of the tub is **less** than that of the bucket.

Observe the following objects in your kitchen, bathroom and refrigerator.

Ans.



Compare and write the name of objects in appropriate column :

Ans.

| Object            | More Capacity | Less Capacity |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------|
| Cup               |               |               |
| Bucket            | Bucket        | Cup           |
| Cold drink bottle |               |               |
| Kettle            | Kettle        | Cold drink    |
| Mug               |               |               |
| Spoon             | Mug           | Spoon         |
| Cup               |               |               |
| Cold drink bottle | Bottle        | Cup           |

Fund With Maths

Welcome to the National Park. Think and circle the correct animal.

Ans.

Who is heavier? /

Who is longer? /

Which has more water? /

Who is lightest? / /

Who is tallest? / /

Choose the correct option.

Ans. 1. c

2. c

3. c

4. b

Chapter

7

Addition and Subtraction up to 20

Count and add

 and  make  and .  
 and  make  and   
 +  = 

 and  make  and .  
 and  make  and   
 +  = 

 and  make  and .  
 and  make  and   
 +  = 

 and  make  and .  
 and  make  and   
 +  = 

 and  make  and .  
 and  make  and   
 +  = 

 and  make  and .  
 and  make  and   
 +  = 

# MCQs

Choose the correct option.

Ans. 1. c

2. c

3. c

4. b

Count Forward to Add

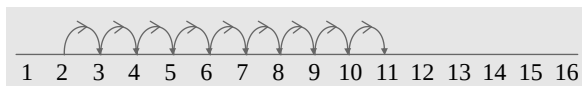
Add using the number strip.

Ans.

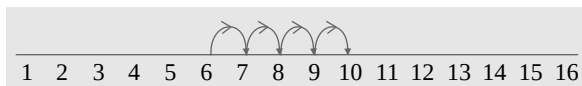
$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ + 8 \\ \hline 15 \end{array}$$



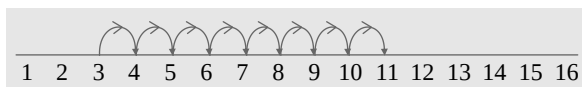
$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \\ + 9 \\ \hline 11 \end{array}$$



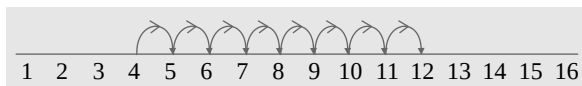
$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ + 3 \\ \hline 9 \end{array}$$



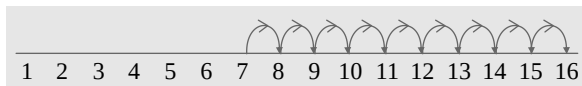
$$\begin{array}{r} 3 \\ + 8 \\ \hline 11 \end{array}$$



$$\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ + 8 \\ \hline 12 \end{array}$$



$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ + 9 \\ \hline 16 \end{array}$$

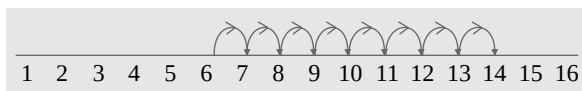


$$\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ + 5 \\ \hline 13 \end{array}$$

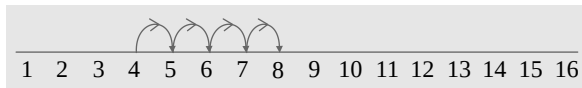




$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ + 8 \\ \hline 14 \end{array}$$



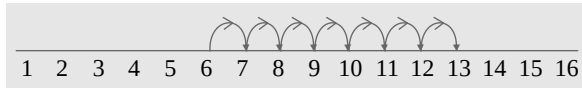
$$\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ + 3 \\ \hline 7 \end{array}$$



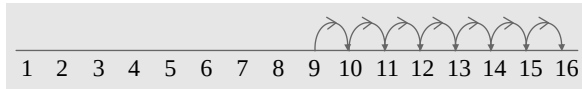
$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ + 6 \\ \hline 11 \end{array}$$



$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ + 7 \\ \hline 13 \end{array}$$



$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ + 7 \\ \hline 16 \end{array}$$



$$\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ + 8 \\ \hline 16 \end{array}$$



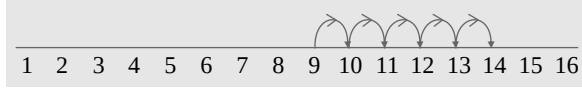
$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ + 5 \\ \hline 10 \end{array}$$



$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ + 6 \\ \hline 15 \end{array}$$



$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ + 5 \\ \hline 14 \end{array}$$



## Addition by drawing lines

**Add and write the answer in the box.**

**Ans.**

|                                                       |                                                       |                                                       |                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| $\begin{array}{r} 10 \\ + 7 \\ \hline 17 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ + 9 \\ \hline 18 \end{array}$  | $\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ + 7 \\ \hline 13 \end{array}$  | $\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ + 2 \\ \hline 10 \end{array}$ |
| $\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ + 4 \\ \hline 13 \end{array}$  | $\begin{array}{r} 10 \\ + 8 \\ \hline 18 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ + 5 \\ \hline 17 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ + 2 \\ \hline 11 \end{array}$ |
| $\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ + 4 \\ \hline 11 \end{array}$  | $\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ + 7 \\ \hline 14 \end{array}$  | $\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ + 8 \\ \hline 13 \end{array}$  | $\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ + 9 \\ \hline 16 \end{array}$ |

## Count Back to Subtract

**Subtract using the number strip.**

**Ans.** 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20

Start at 17.

Count back 3 boxes. The answer is 14.

**Answer** 😊 : 14. Do same as done above.

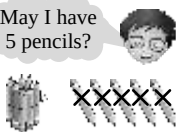
$$\begin{array}{r} 17 \\ - 3 \\ \hline 14 \end{array}$$

## Subtraction by Cutting objects

**Cross (7) out and solve.**

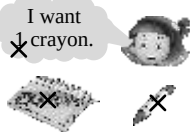
**Ans.**

May I have  
5 pencils?



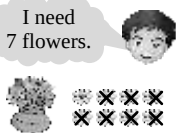
$$\begin{array}{r} 15 \\ - 5 \\ \hline 10 \end{array}$$

I want  
✗ crayon.



$$\begin{array}{r} 11 \\ - 1 \\ \hline 10 \end{array}$$

I need  
7 flowers.



$$\begin{array}{r} 18 \\ - 7 \\ \hline 11 \end{array}$$

Please give  
me 4 toffees.



$$\begin{array}{r} 14 \\ - 4 \\ \hline 10 \end{array}$$

Could I have  
7 pens?



$$\begin{array}{r} 17 \\ - 7 \\ \hline 10 \end{array}$$

May I have  
9 mangoes?



$$\begin{array}{r} 19 \\ - 9 \\ \hline 10 \end{array}$$

### More Practice on Subtraction

**Draw as many counters as the bigger number. Now subtract by crossing out them. One has been done for you.**

Ans.

$$\begin{array}{r} 15 \\ - 8 \\ \hline 7 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 17 \\ - 6 \\ \hline 11 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ - 7 \\ \hline 5 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 11 \\ - 4 \\ \hline 7 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 19 \\ - 5 \\ \hline 14 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 14 \\ - 8 \\ \hline 6 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 16 \\ - 3 \\ \hline 13 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 18 \\ - 7 \\ \hline 11 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 14 \\ - 4 \\ \hline 10 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 15 \\ - 3 \\ \hline 12 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 11 \\ - 10 \\ \hline 1 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 14 \\ - 9 \\ \hline 5 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 13 \\ - 2 \\ \hline 11 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ - 4 \\ \hline 8 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 18 \\ - 5 \\ \hline 13 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 15 \\ - 5 \\ \hline 10 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 20 \\ - 7 \\ \hline 13 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 16 \\ - 9 \\ \hline 7 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 13 \\ - 9 \\ \hline 4 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ - 5 \\ \hline 7 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ - 6 \\ \hline 6 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 18 \\ - 8 \\ \hline 10 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 16 \\ - 6 \\ \hline 10 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 17 \\ - 8 \\ \hline 9 \end{array}$$

### Word Problems

**Solve the following word problems.**

Ans.

1.

**Answer** 😊 : Now they have 20 stamps altogether.

$$\begin{array}{r} 11 \\ + 9 \\ \hline 20 \end{array}$$

2.

**Answer** 😊 : Mohini has 20 rupees now.

$$\begin{array}{r} 15 \\ + 5 \\ \hline 20 \end{array}$$

3.

**Answer** 😊 : There are 18 fruits in the basket.

$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ + 6 \\ \hline 18 \end{array}$$

4.

**Answer** 😊 : There are 15 chairs in the room now.

$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ + 8 \\ \hline 15 \end{array}$$

5.

**Answer** 😊 : 10 eggs are left with Dhani.

$$\begin{array}{r} 16 \\ - 6 \\ \hline 10 \end{array}$$

6.

**Answer** 😊 : 12 story books are left with him.

$$\begin{array}{r} 18 \\ + 6 \\ \hline 24 \end{array}$$

7.

**Answer** 😊 : 11 flowers were left with her.

$$\begin{array}{r} 19 \\ - 8 \\ \hline 11 \end{array}$$

8.

**Answer** 😊 : They ate 19 toffees in all.

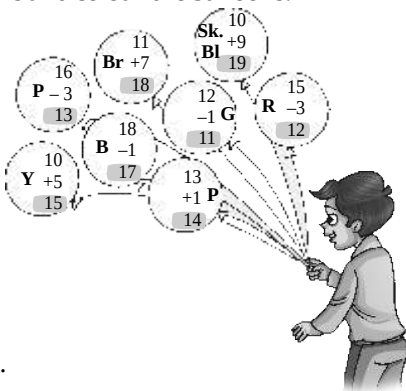
$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ - 7 \\ \hline 19 \end{array}$$

## Fun with Maths

### Add or subtract the numbers and colour the balloons.

If your answer is:

- 11, colour the balloon green.
- 12, colour the balloon red.
- 13, colour the balloon purple.
- 15, colour the balloon yellow.
- 14, colour the balloon pink.
- 17, colour the balloon blue.
- 18, colour the balloon brown.
- 19, colour the balloonsky blue.



MCQs

### Choose the correct option.

- Ans. 1. a                      2. c                      3. b                      4. b

Chapter

8

## Numbers From 21 to 100

### Mental Maths

### Correct the spelling of the number names :

|                    |                    |              |                     |
|--------------------|--------------------|--------------|---------------------|
| <b>Ans.</b> tewnty | <b>twenty</b>      | tvelwe       | <b>twelve</b>       |
| thirty-ivfe        | <b>thirty-five</b> | tewnty-neves | <b>twenty-seven</b> |
| forty-owt          | <b>forty-two</b>   | tyffi        | <b>fifty</b>        |
| sitteen            | <b>sixteen</b>     | oftry        | <b>forty</b>        |

### Write the correct number in the blank boxes :

|                    |   |        |   |    |    |   |   |          |   |      |
|--------------------|---|--------|---|----|----|---|---|----------|---|------|
| <b>Ans.</b> 2 tens | + | 7 ones | = | 27 | 31 | = | 3 | tens and | 1 | ones |
| 2 tens             | + | 6 ones | = | 28 | 48 | = | 4 | tens and | 8 | ones |
| 5 tens             | + | 0 ones | = | 50 | 29 | = | 2 | tens and | 7 | ones |
| 3 tens             | + | 3 ones | = | 33 | 39 | = | 3 | tens and | 9 | ones |

**Write the numbers for the following :**

**Ans.**

|              |    |             |    |
|--------------|----|-------------|----|
| Fifty        | 50 | Twenty-six  | 26 |
| Twenty-seven | 27 | Thirty-nine | 39 |
| Forty-two    | 42 | Forty-seven | 47 |
| Thirty-eight | 38 | Twenty-one  | 21 |
| Thirty       | 30 | Nineteen    | 19 |

**Write the number before, after or in between the given numbers.**

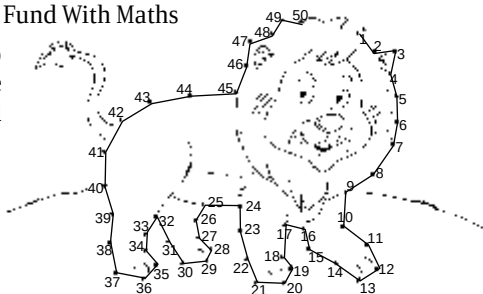
**Ans.**

| before   | after    | in between     |
|----------|----------|----------------|
| 27    28 | 32    33 | 27    28    29 |
| 47    48 | 39    40 | 48    49    50 |

**Fund With Maths**

**Join the dots from 1 to 50. Complete the picture and fill some beautiful colours.**

**Ans.**



**Numbers 50 to 100**

**Fill in the missing numbers.**

**Ans.**

|    |    |     |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 50 | 51 | 52  | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 | 60 | 61 |
| 62 | 63 | 64  | 65 | 66 | 67 | 68 | 69 | 70 | 71 | 72 | 73 |
| 74 | 75 | 76  | 77 | 78 | 79 | 80 | 81 | 82 | 83 | 84 | 85 |
| 86 | 87 | 88  | 89 | 90 | 91 | 92 | 93 | 94 | 95 | 96 | 97 |
| 98 | 99 | 100 | ×  | ×  | ×  | ×  | ×  | ×  | ×  | ×  | ×  |

**What comes just before the given number?**

**Ans.**

78

79

63

64

80

81

51

52

45

46

32

33

**What comes just after the given number?**

**Ans.**

91

92

86

87

72

73

63

64

68

69

54

55

**What comes in between the given number?**

**Ans.**

42

43

44

56

57

58

51

52

53

71

72

73

66

67

68

89

90

91

**Write backward counting.**

**Ans.**

99

98

97

96

95

94

93

92

91

90

71

70

69

68

67

66

65

64

63

62

50

49

48

47

46

45

44

43

42

41

**Match the following :**

**Ans.**

38

Seventy-two

93

Forty-nine

51

Thirty-eight

72

Ninety-three

49

Fifty-one

83

Eighty-six

45

Forty-six

86

Forty-five

46

Twenty-one

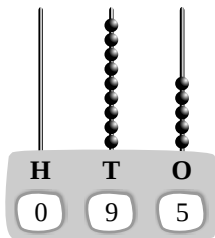
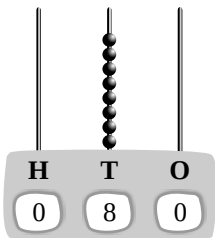
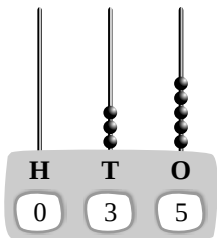
21

Eighty-three

## Numbers on Abacus

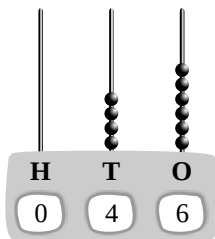
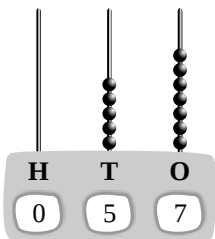
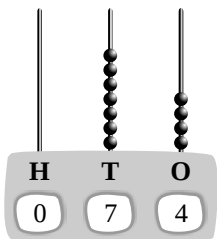
1. Arrange the given numbers on the abacus.

Ans.



2. Write the number and number name as shown by the abacus.

Ans.



## Comparison of Numbers

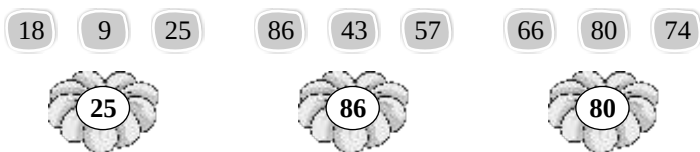
Put the correct sign  $<$ ,  $>$  or  $=$  in the box :

Ans.

|    |   |    |    |   |    |    |   |    |
|----|---|----|----|---|----|----|---|----|
| 43 | < | 85 | 90 | > | 39 | 54 | > | 49 |
| 68 | < | 86 | 41 | = | 41 | 76 | > | 67 |
| 73 | > | 63 | 82 | < | 99 | 71 | < | 80 |
| 90 | > | 80 | 19 | = | 19 | 44 | < | 70 |

Write the biggest numbers in the flower :

Ans.





**Write the biggest numbers in the flower :**

Ans.

18

9

25

86

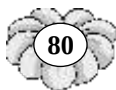
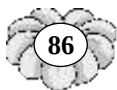
43

57

66

80

74



**Write the smallest numbers in the flower :**

Ans.

41

32

22

24

76

67

87

59

83



**Arrange the following in ascending order.**

Ans.

80 50 35 28 46

28

35

46

50

80

72 38 47 49 76

38

47

49

72

76

80 32 96 44 71

32

44

71

80

96

**Arrange the following in descending order.**

Ans.

28 65 93 39 48

93

65

48

39

28

40 70 45 90 33

90

70

45

40

33

34 43 38 19 39

43

39

38

34

19

MCQs

**Choose the correct option :**

Ans. 1. b

2. c

3. c

4. c

Fund with Maths

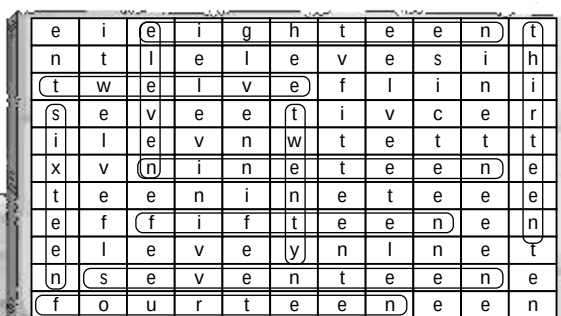
**1. Write the missing numbers.**

Ans.



2. Crossword puzzle. (Find the number names from 11 to 20)

Ans.



Chapter

9

## Addition and Subtraction up to 100

Addition without Regrouping

Add the following :

Ans.

|   |   |
|---|---|
| T | O |
| 5 | 8 |
| + | 1 |
| 5 | 9 |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| T | O |
| 7 | 3 |
| + | 5 |
| 7 | 8 |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| T | O |
| 5 | 7 |
| + | 1 |
| 5 | 8 |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| T | O |
| 1 | 7 |
| + | 2 |
| 1 | 9 |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| T | O |
| 2 | 8 |
| + | 1 |
| 2 | 9 |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| T | O |
| 6 | 1 |
| + | 4 |
| 6 | 5 |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| T | O |
| 3 | 5 |
| + | 2 |
| 3 | 7 |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| T | O |
| 4 | 1 |
| + | 2 |
| 4 | 3 |

Adding Tens

Add the tens.

Ans.

1 tens + 4 tens = 5 tens

10 + 40 = 50

$$2 \text{ tens} + 6 \text{ tens} = 8 \text{ tens}$$

$$20 + 60 = 80$$

$$7 \text{ tens} + 1 \text{ tens} = 8 \text{ tens}$$

$$70 + 10 = 80$$

$$5 \text{ tens} + 4 \text{ tens} = 9 \text{ tens}$$

$$50 + 40 = 90$$

$$5 \text{ tens} + 5 \text{ tens} = 10 \text{ tens}$$

$$50 + 50 = 100$$

**Solve**

**Ans.**

|     |     |
|-----|-----|
| T   | O   |
| 4   | 0   |
| +   | 2 0 |
| 6 0 |     |

|     |     |
|-----|-----|
| T   | O   |
| 4   | 0   |
| +   | 5 0 |
| 9 0 |     |

|     |     |
|-----|-----|
| T   | O   |
| 7   | 0   |
| +   | 1 0 |
| 8 0 |     |

|     |     |
|-----|-----|
| T   | O   |
| 4   | 0   |
| +   | 3 0 |
| 7 0 |     |

Addition of two 2-Digit numbers

**Add the following :**

**Ans.**

|     |     |
|-----|-----|
| T   | O   |
| 1   | 4   |
| +   | 6 3 |
| 7 7 |     |

|     |     |
|-----|-----|
| T   | O   |
| 2   | 4   |
| +   | 2 4 |
| 4 8 |     |

|     |     |
|-----|-----|
| T   | O   |
| 3   | 5   |
| +   | 4 4 |
| 7 9 |     |

|     |     |
|-----|-----|
| T   | O   |
| 3   | 3   |
| +   | 5 5 |
| 8 8 |     |

|     |     |
|-----|-----|
| T   | O   |
| 3   | 5   |
| +   | 4 1 |
| 7 6 |     |

|     |     |
|-----|-----|
| T   | O   |
| 5   | 3   |
| +   | 2 6 |
| 7 9 |     |

|     |     |
|-----|-----|
| T   | O   |
| 1   | 8   |
| +   | 3 1 |
| 4 9 |     |

|     |     |
|-----|-----|
| T   | O   |
| 2   | 9   |
| +   | 6 0 |
| 8 9 |     |

|     |     |
|-----|-----|
| T   | O   |
| 5   | 1   |
| +   | 2 4 |
| 7 5 |     |

|     |     |
|-----|-----|
| T   | O   |
| 3   | 4   |
| +   | 2 4 |
| 5 8 |     |

|     |     |
|-----|-----|
| T   | O   |
| 3   | 4   |
| +   | 3 3 |
| 6 7 |     |

|     |     |
|-----|-----|
| T   | O   |
| 4   | 2   |
| +   | 2 5 |
| 6 7 |     |

|     |     |
|-----|-----|
| T   | O   |
| 3   | 6   |
| +   | 2 1 |
| 5 7 |     |

|     |     |
|-----|-----|
| T   | O   |
| 4   | 8   |
| +   | 1 1 |
| 5 9 |     |

|     |     |
|-----|-----|
| T   | O   |
| 2   | 2   |
| +   | 4 2 |
| 6 4 |     |

|                                         |                                         |                                         |                                         |                                         |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <b>T O</b><br>2 3<br>+ 7 5<br><hr/> 9 8 | <b>T O</b><br>8 1<br>+ 1 6<br><hr/> 9 7 | <b>T O</b><br>3 7<br>+ 4 2<br><hr/> 7 9 | <b>T O</b><br>4 3<br>+ 3 5<br><hr/> 7 8 | <b>T O</b><br>6 0<br>+ 2 8<br><hr/> 8 8 |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|

Addition of Two 2-digit Numbers (With Regrouping)

**Add the following :**

**Ans.**

|                                              |                                              |                                              |                                              |                                              |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>T O</b><br>①<br>6 4<br>+ 1 8<br><hr/> 8 2 | <b>T O</b><br>①<br>3 1<br>+ 5 9<br><hr/> 9 0 | <b>T O</b><br>①<br>5 4<br>+ 3 9<br><hr/> 9 3 | <b>T O</b><br>①<br>4 9<br>+ 4 1<br><hr/> 9 0 | <b>T O</b><br>①<br>3 6<br>+ 3 8<br><hr/> 7 4 |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|

|                                              |                                              |                                              |                                              |                                              |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>T O</b><br>①<br>5 3<br>+ 2 9<br><hr/> 8 2 | <b>T O</b><br>①<br>2 2<br>+ 4 9<br><hr/> 7 1 | <b>T O</b><br>①<br>4 9<br>+ 3 8<br><hr/> 8 7 | <b>T O</b><br>①<br>5 6<br>+ 1 5<br><hr/> 7 1 | <b>T O</b><br>①<br>1 7<br>+ 1 4<br><hr/> 3 1 |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|

|                                              |                                              |                                              |                                              |                                              |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>T O</b><br>①<br>3 6<br>+ 4 9<br><hr/> 8 5 | <b>T O</b><br>①<br>6 6<br>+ 2 6<br><hr/> 9 2 | <b>T O</b><br>①<br>2 7<br>+ 6 8<br><hr/> 9 5 | <b>T O</b><br>①<br>1 9<br>+ 2 6<br><hr/> 4 5 | <b>T O</b><br>①<br>7 5<br>+ 1 7<br><hr/> 9 2 |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|

|                                              |                                              |                                              |                                              |                                              |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>T O</b><br>①<br>3 7<br>+ 5 4<br><hr/> 9 1 | <b>T O</b><br>①<br>5 6<br>+ 2 5<br><hr/> 8 1 | <b>T O</b><br>①<br>6 5<br>+ 1 8<br><hr/> 8 3 | <b>T O</b><br>①<br>3 6<br>+ 2 7<br><hr/> 6 3 | <b>T O</b><br>①<br>2 2<br>+ 4 8<br><hr/> 7 0 |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|

|                                                                           |                                                                           |                                                                           |                                                                           |                                                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>T O</b><br>$\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 52 \\ + 18 \\ \hline 70 \end{array}$ | <b>T O</b><br>$\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 36 \\ + 28 \\ \hline 64 \end{array}$ | <b>T O</b><br>$\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 77 \\ + 13 \\ \hline 90 \end{array}$ | <b>T O</b><br>$\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 25 \\ + 38 \\ \hline 63 \end{array}$ | <b>T O</b><br>$\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 68 \\ + 14 \\ \hline 82 \end{array}$ |
| <b>T O</b><br>$\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 79 \\ + 19 \\ \hline 98 \end{array}$ | <b>T O</b><br>$\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 54 \\ + 27 \\ \hline 81 \end{array}$ | <b>T O</b><br>$\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 29 \\ + 53 \\ \hline 82 \end{array}$ | <b>T O</b><br>$\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 53 \\ + 38 \\ \hline 91 \end{array}$ | <b>T O</b><br>$\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 58 \\ + 27 \\ \hline 85 \end{array}$ |

### Subtraction without Regrouping

Subtract the following :

Ans.

|                                                                     |                                                                     |                                                                     |                                                                     |                                                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>T O</b><br>$\begin{array}{r} 54 \\ - 3 \\ \hline 51 \end{array}$ | <b>T O</b><br>$\begin{array}{r} 39 \\ - 7 \\ \hline 32 \end{array}$ | <b>T O</b><br>$\begin{array}{r} 68 \\ - 4 \\ \hline 64 \end{array}$ | <b>T O</b><br>$\begin{array}{r} 56 \\ - 3 \\ \hline 53 \end{array}$ | <b>T O</b><br>$\begin{array}{r} 47 \\ - 1 \\ \hline 46 \end{array}$ |
| <b>T O</b><br>$\begin{array}{r} 87 \\ - 5 \\ \hline 82 \end{array}$ | <b>T O</b><br>$\begin{array}{r} 27 \\ - 3 \\ \hline 24 \end{array}$ | <b>T O</b><br>$\begin{array}{r} 71 \\ - 1 \\ \hline 70 \end{array}$ | <b>T O</b><br>$\begin{array}{r} 88 \\ - 5 \\ \hline 83 \end{array}$ | <b>T O</b><br>$\begin{array}{r} 94 \\ - 2 \\ \hline 92 \end{array}$ |
| <b>T O</b><br>$\begin{array}{r} 34 \\ - 4 \\ \hline 30 \end{array}$ | <b>T O</b><br>$\begin{array}{r} 75 \\ - 4 \\ \hline 71 \end{array}$ | <b>T O</b><br>$\begin{array}{r} 92 \\ - 2 \\ \hline 90 \end{array}$ | <b>T O</b><br>$\begin{array}{r} 53 \\ - 3 \\ \hline 50 \end{array}$ | <b>T O</b><br>$\begin{array}{r} 16 \\ - 5 \\ \hline 11 \end{array}$ |

Subtract the tens.

Ans.

$$7 \text{ tens} - 3 \text{ tens} = 4 \text{ tens}$$

$$70 - 30 = 40$$

$$6 \text{ tens} - 5 \text{ tens} = 1 \text{ tens}$$

$$60 - 50 = 10$$

$$8 \text{ tens} - 6 \text{ tens} = \boxed{2} \text{ tens}$$

$$80 - 60 = \boxed{20}$$

$$9 \text{ tens} - 9 \text{ tens} = \boxed{0} \text{ tens}$$

$$90 - 90 = \boxed{0}$$

**Subtract the following.**

**Ans.**

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 30 \\ - 20 \\ \hline 10 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 50 \\ - 10 \\ \hline 40 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 40 \\ - 30 \\ \hline 10 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 90 \\ - 40 \\ \hline 50 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 50 \\ - 40 \\ \hline 10 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 80 \\ - 20 \\ \hline 60 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 60 \\ - 30 \\ \hline 30 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 70 \\ - 30 \\ \hline 40 \end{array}$$

Subtraction of 2-digit Numbers

**Subtract the following :**

**Ans.**

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 78 \\ - 61 \\ \hline 17 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 27 \\ - 14 \\ \hline 13 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 74 \\ - 33 \\ \hline 41 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 33 \\ - 11 \\ \hline 22 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 78 \\ - 43 \\ \hline 35 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 29 \\ - 14 \\ \hline 15 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 77 \\ - 32 \\ \hline 45 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 96 \\ - 24 \\ \hline 72 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 48 \\ - 10 \\ \hline 38 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 18 \\ - 15 \\ \hline 03 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 57 \\ - 15 \\ \hline 42 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 75 \\ - 32 \\ \hline 43 \end{array}$$

|   | T | O |
|---|---|---|
|   | 7 | 8 |
| - | 2 | 5 |
|   | 5 | 3 |

|   | T | O |
|---|---|---|
|   | 3 | 5 |
| - | 2 | 3 |
|   | 1 | 2 |

|   | T | O |
|---|---|---|
|   | 6 | 5 |
| - | 4 | 4 |
|   | 2 | 1 |

|   | T | O |
|---|---|---|
|   | 5 | 2 |
| - | 3 | 2 |
|   | 2 | 0 |

|   | T | O |
|---|---|---|
|   | 4 | 6 |
| - | 1 | 2 |
|   | 3 | 4 |

|   | T | O |
|---|---|---|
|   | 3 | 8 |
| - | 3 | 0 |
|   | 0 | 8 |

|   | T | O |
|---|---|---|
|   | 4 | 4 |
| - | 1 | 3 |
|   | 3 | 1 |

|   | T | O |
|---|---|---|
|   | 3 | 2 |
| - | 2 | 1 |
|   | 1 | 1 |

**Regroup the following numbers by borrowing one ten from tens. One is done for you.**

Ans.  $82 = 8 \text{ tens} + 2 \text{ ones} = 7 \text{ tens} + 12 \text{ ones}$

$66 = 6 \text{ tens} + 6 \text{ ones} = 5 \text{ tens} + 16 \text{ ones}$

$52 = 5 \text{ tens} + 2 \text{ ones} = 4 \text{ tens} + 12 \text{ ones}$

$43 = 4 \text{ tens} + 3 \text{ ones} = 3 \text{ tens} + 13 \text{ ones}$

**Subtract the numbers :**

Ans.

|              | T | O  |
|--------------|---|----|
|              | 3 | 13 |
| <del>3</del> |   | 3  |
| -            |   | 7  |
|              | 3 | 6  |

|              | T | O  |
|--------------|---|----|
|              | 4 | 12 |
| <del>4</del> |   | 2  |
| -            |   | 16 |
|              | 3 | 6  |

|              | T | O  |
|--------------|---|----|
|              | 4 | 14 |
| <del>4</del> |   | 4  |
| -            |   | 48 |
|              | 0 | 6  |

|              | T | O  |
|--------------|---|----|
|              | 8 | 10 |
| <del>8</del> |   | 0  |
| -            |   | 73 |
|              | 1 | 7  |

|              | T | O |
|--------------|---|---|
|              | 9 | 5 |
| <del>9</del> |   |   |
| -            |   | 5 |
|              | 9 | 0 |

|              | T | O  |
|--------------|---|----|
|              | 2 | 18 |
| <del>2</del> |   | 8  |
| -            |   | 19 |
|              | 1 | 9  |

|              | T | O  |
|--------------|---|----|
|              | 8 | 10 |
| <del>8</del> |   | 0  |
| -            |   | 45 |
|              | 4 | 5  |

|              | T | O  |
|--------------|---|----|
|              | 3 | 14 |
| <del>3</del> |   | 4  |
| -            |   | 25 |
|              | 1 | 9  |

|              | T | O  |
|--------------|---|----|
|              | 8 | 10 |
| <del>8</del> |   | 0  |
| -            |   | 26 |
|              | 6 | 4  |

|              | T | O  |
|--------------|---|----|
|              | 7 | 15 |
| <del>7</del> |   | 5  |
| -            |   | 36 |
|              | 4 | 9  |

|              | T | O  |
|--------------|---|----|
|              | 4 | 14 |
| <del>4</del> |   | 4  |
| -            |   | 25 |
|              | 2 | 9  |

|              | T | O  |
|--------------|---|----|
|              | 6 | 14 |
| <del>6</del> |   | 4  |
| -            |   | 58 |
|              | 1 | 6  |

| T | O   |
|---|-----|
| 4 | 17  |
| 5 | 7   |
| - | 3 9 |
| 1 | 8   |

| T | O  |
|---|----|
| 2 | 12 |
| 3 | 2  |
| - | 9  |
| 2 | 3  |

| T | O   |
|---|-----|
| 7 | 16  |
| 8 | 6   |
| - | 5 7 |
| 2 | 9   |

| T | O   |
|---|-----|
| 3 | 11  |
| 4 | 1   |
| - | 2 6 |
| 1 | 5   |

# Word Problems

Solve the following word problems.

Ans.

1.

Kabir drew 35 pictures. His friend drew 29 pictures. How many pictures did they draw in all?

**Answer** 😊 : 64 picture drew in all.

| T | O   |
|---|-----|
| 1 |     |
| 3 | 5   |
| + | 2 9 |
| 6 | 4   |

2.

In a farm there are 38 hens and 53 sheep. How many hens and sheep are there in the farm?

**Answer** 😊 : There are 91 hens and sheep in the farm.

| T | O   |
|---|-----|
| 1 |     |
| 3 | 8   |
| + | 5 3 |
| 9 | 1   |

3.

A book contains 84 pages. Swarnim reads 57 pages. How many pages has she to read?

**Answer** 😊 : She has 27 pages to read.

| T | O   |
|---|-----|
| 7 | 14  |
| 8 | 4   |
| - | 5 7 |
| 2 | 7   |

4.

There were 56 passengers in a bus. 32 got down at a bus stop. How many passengers were left in the bus?

**Answer** 😊 : 24 passengers were left in the bus.

| T | O   |
|---|-----|
|   |     |
| 5 | 6   |
| - | 3 2 |
| 2 | 4   |



5.

86 students went on a picnic. Of them, 33 were boys. How many girls went on the picnic?

**Answer** 😊 : 53 girls went on a picnic.

T O

● ●

8 6

- 3 3

5 3

6.

In a box there were 16 sweets. Ali and his sister ate 8 of them. How many were left?

**Answer** 😊 : 8 sweet were left.

T O

0 16

1 6

- 8

0 8

7.

There were 48 pages in a book. If anil read 9 pages, how many were left to read?

**Answer** 😊 : 39 pages were left to read.

T O

3 18

4 8

-

3 9

8.

Tina had 12 rupees. She spent 5 rupees. How much did she have left?

**Answer** 😊 : `7 have been left with her.

T O

0 12

1 2

- 5

0 7

## HOTS

Add or subtract the following with the help of the 'key' given above. One has been done for you.

Ans. a.   +  

23

+

31

=

54

b.  -  = 

c.  +  = 

d.  +  = 

MCQs

Ans. 1. a                      2. b                      3. c                      4. a

Fun with Maths

**Today is Jiya's birthday. Read the story and find the answer.**

Ans. 1. 

|     |     |
|-----|-----|
| 2   | 8   |
| -   | 1 6 |
| 1 2 |     |

 2. 

|       |
|-------|
| 1     |
| 1 2   |
| 8     |
| + 1 6 |
| 3 6   |

 3. 

|     |   |
|-----|---|
| 4   | 0 |
| -   | 8 |
| 3 2 |   |

 4. 

|     |     |
|-----|-----|
| 5   | 0   |
| +   | 2 5 |
| 7 5 |     |

Chapter

## 10 Multiplication

Introduction to Multiplication

Ans. There are 4 sets of balloons. Each set has 3 balloons.

So,  +  +  +  =  balloons.

 times  = 

or  ×  = 

**Fill in the boxes.**

**Ans.**



$$2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 = 5 \times 2 = 10$$



$$5 + 5 + 5 = 3 \times 5 = 15$$



$$4 + 4 + 4 = 4 \times 3 = 12$$



$$3 + 3 + 3 + 3 = 3 \times 4 = 12$$



$$5 + 5 + 5 + 5 + 5 = 5 \times 5 = 25$$

Multiplication as Repeated Addition

**Change the following multiplication forms to the repeated addition forms.**

**Ans.**  $3 \times 6 = 6 + 6 + 6$

$2 \times 4 = 4 + 4$

$5 \times 3 = 3 + 3 + 3 + 3 + 3$

$3 \times 10 = 10 + 10 + 10$

# Mental Maths

Match the picture given in the middle column to its multiplication form and repeated addition form by drawing lines.

Ans.

| Multiplication form | Pictorial form                                                                    | Repeated addition form  |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| $5 \times 3$        |  | $1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1$ |
| $3 \times 5$        |  | $6 + 6 + 6 + 6$         |
| $6 \times 1$        |  | $5 + 5 + 5$             |
| $4 \times 6$        |  | $3 + 3 + 3 + 3 + 3$     |

## Multiplication Tables

Fill in the boxes.

Ans.



$\times 4$

Buy 1 kite for  $\times 4$

Buy 2 kites for  $\times 4 + \times 4 = \times 8$

2 fours =  $8$

2 times 4 =  $8$

$2 \times 4 = 8$

Answer 😊 :  $\times 8$



$\times 4$



$\times 5$

Buy 1 mango for  $\times 5$

Buy 2 mangoes for  $\times 5 + \times 5 = \times 10$

2 fives =  $10$

2 times 5 =  $10$

$2 \times 5 = 10$

Answer 😊 :  $\times 10$



$\times 5$

Write the product of the following :

Ans.

|                    |                   |                    |
|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| $2 \times 5 = 10$  | $6 \times 2 = 12$ | $4 \times 4 = 16$  |
| $9 \times 10 = 90$ | $7 \times 4 = 28$ | $10 \times 5 = 50$ |
| $8 \times 2 = 16$  | $5 \times 5 = 25$ | $3 \times 7 = 21$  |
| $7 \times 5 = 35$  | $6 \times 3 = 18$ | $10 \times 4 = 40$ |

## Vertical Multiplication

**Multiply :**

**Ans.**

|                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |                               |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>T O</b><br>3<br>× 1<br>3   | <b>T O</b><br>5<br>× 1<br>5   | <b>T O</b><br>5<br>× 5<br>2 5 | <b>T O</b><br>7<br>× 4<br>2 8 | <b>T O</b><br>9<br>× 2<br>1 8 | <b>T O</b><br>4<br>× 3<br>1 2 | <b>T O</b><br>8<br>× 5<br>4 0 |
| <b>T O</b><br>3<br>× 5<br>1 5 | <b>T O</b><br>6<br>× 2<br>1 2 | <b>T O</b><br>5<br>× 8<br>4 0 | <b>T O</b><br>4<br>× 4<br>1 6 | <b>T O</b><br>6<br>× 3<br>1 8 | <b>T O</b><br>7<br>× 5<br>3 5 | <b>T O</b><br>6<br>× 1<br>6   |
| <b>T O</b><br>9<br>× 3<br>2 7 | <b>T O</b><br>9<br>× 1<br>9   | <b>T O</b><br>4<br>× 2<br>8   | <b>T O</b><br>2<br>× 2<br>4   | <b>T O</b><br>2<br>× 3<br>6   | <b>T O</b><br>7<br>× 2<br>1 4 |                               |

## Mathematics Fun

**Show each repeated addition as multiplication by filling in the blanks. Then answer the riddle by writing the letter beside each question on the correct answer.**

- Ans.**  $3 + 3 + 3 + 3 =$    $\times$   fi
- $1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 =$    $\times$   fi
- $8 + 8 + 8 + 8 =$    $\times$   fi
- $10 + 10 =$    $\times$   fi
- $7 + 7 + 7 + 7 + 7 + 7 + 7 =$    $\times$   fi
- $9 + 9 + 9 =$    $\times$   fi
- $2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 =$    $\times$   fi
- $6 + 6 + 6 + 6 + 6 =$    $\times$   fi

## Riddle

What we love to eat in summer season?

I C E C R E A M  
4 5 8 2 6 10 3 7

MCQs

Choose the correct option :

Ans. 1. a

2. b

3. a

4. a

Chapter

## 11 Division

Division as Repeated Subtraction

Divide by repeated subtraction :

Ans.

$$\begin{array}{r} 20 \div 5 \\ 20 - 5 = 15 \quad ① \\ 15 - 5 = 10 \quad ② \\ 10 - 5 = 5 \quad ③ \\ 5 - 5 = 0 \quad ④ \\ \therefore 20 \div 5 = 4 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 4 \div 2 \\ 4 - 2 = 2 \quad ① \\ 2 - 2 = 0 \quad ② \\ \therefore 4 \div 2 = 2 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \div 2 \\ 6 \div 2 = 4 \quad ① \\ 4 \div 2 = 2 \quad ② \\ 2 \div 2 = 0 \quad ③ \\ \therefore 6 \div 2 = 3 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 10 \div 5 \\ 10 - 5 = 5 \quad ① \\ 5 - 5 = 0 \quad ② \\ \therefore 10 \div 5 = 2 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \div 3 \\ 12 - 3 = 9 \quad ① \\ 9 - 3 = 6 \quad ② \\ 6 - 3 = 3 \quad ③ \\ 3 - 3 = 0 \quad ④ \\ \therefore 12 \div 3 = 4 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 18 \div 6 \\ 18 - 6 = 12 \quad ① \\ 12 - 6 = 6 \quad ② \\ 6 - 6 = 0 \quad ③ \\ \therefore 18 \div 6 = 3 \end{array}$$

Division as Making Equal Sets

Ans. Divide 12 pencils into 4 boys.



$$12 \div 4$$

$$= 3$$

So, each boy gets 3 pencils.

Divide 18 apples into 6 baskets.



$$18 \div 6$$

$$= 3$$

So, there are 3 apples in each basket.

Divide 30 books into 6 bags.



$$30 \div 6$$

$$= 5$$

So, there are 5 books in each bag.

### Fund with Maths

**Make group to divide and fill in the boxes :**

**Ans.**

$$8 \div 2 = 4$$

$$12 \div 3 = 4$$

$$9 \div 3 = 3$$

$$12 \div 4 = 3$$

### Mental Maths

**Ans.** Three are 5 fish in each aquarium.

Maths Lab Activity

**Ans.** Do it yourself.

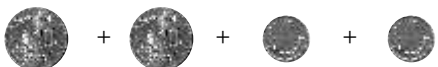
## Counting Money

Count how much money :

Ans.



= ₹ 18



= ₹ 30



= ₹ 19

Circle the correct number of coins.

Ans.



=



=



=



Write the amount of money with each child.

Ans.



14

rupees



26

rupees



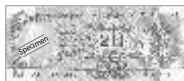
56

rupees



# HOTS

Ans.



Circle the maximum number of articles you can buy in 50 rupees.

Ans.



₹ 2



₹ 3



₹ 1



₹ 40



₹ 80



₹ 10



₹ 5



₹ 200



₹ 60



₹ 60



₹ 10



₹ 100

## Fun with Maths

Look at the given example and write how much Ansh's father will have to pay if they go on the following rides.

Ans.



+



₹ 15

+

₹ 25

=

₹ 40



+



₹ 20

+

₹ 25

=

₹ 45

## Maths Lab Activity

Ans. Do it yourself.

# 13 Data Handling

Mrs Rao is cleaning the fridge. her son Vikram is helping her. Vikram has some fun. he draws a chart of the vegetables and fruits taken out of the fridge.

Ans. 1.   

2. 7

3. 17

4. Vegetables 10

Look at the scene of a birthday party. Count the objects and colour the circle yellow with correct answer :

Ans.

|                                                                                   |     |      |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|------|-----|
|  | (3) | (1)  | (2) |
|  | (5) | (3)  | (1) |
|  | (5) | (10) | (3) |
|  | (5) | (10) | (9) |
|  | (6) | (8)  | (7) |



## Collecting Data

Study the picture given below carefully and answer the questions.

Ans. a. 12 children

b. 10 boys 2 girls

c. 2

d. 4

it is summer vacation Roma and Ronak visiting the National Park.

Look at this picture and answer the following questions.

Ans. 1. 3

2. 4

3. 3

4. 2

Colour the box with correct answer.

Ans. 1. 6

2. 1

3. Ruler

4. 14

## Fund with Maths

Colour the box with correct answer.

Ans. How many duck are there?

4    **8**    7

How many hens are there?

2    3    **4**

How many more sheep are there than hens?

**3**    4    5

How many animals are there in all?

20    21    **19**

## Mental Maths

Tick (3) the objects and animals that are taller than you.



Ans. How many objects and animals are smaller than you? 2

## Project

Let us find out how students in your class come to school. Note in the table, then answer the questions given below.

Ans. Which mode of transport is used by maximum number of students? **Bus**

Which mode of transport is used by minimum number of students? **Authorickshaw**

## Maths Lab Activity

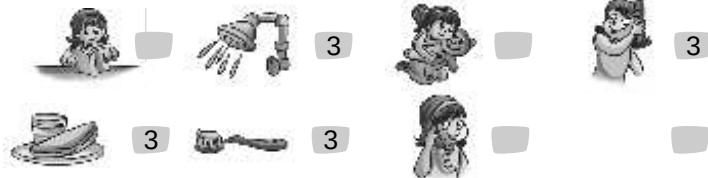
Do it yourself.

Chapter

## 14 Time

Tick (3) the activities Shruti must do before going to school.

Ans.



## Reading Time

Read and write the time :

Ans.



2 o'clock



8 o'clock



5 o'clock



9 o'clock



1 o'clock



11 o'clock

**Draw the hands to show the time :**

**Ans.**



3 o'clock



2 o'clock



8 o'clock



9 o'clock



6 o'clock



10 o'clock

HOTS

**Ans.** She went 10 o'clock to bed.

Project

Do it yourself.

Days of the Week

**Write 'T' for True and 'F' for False :**

**Ans.** Sunday is the first day of the week.

F

Saturday is the second day of the week.

F

Friday comes just after Thursday.

T

Thursday is in the middle of the week.

T

### Unscramble the words.

|                    |                  |                 |
|--------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| <b>Ans.</b> UNSDYA | RFIADY           | NOMADY          |
| <b>SUNDAY</b>      | <b>FRIDAY</b>    | <b>MONDAY</b>   |
| TESDUAY            | DESWENADY        | YHUSTRAD        |
| <b>TUESDAY</b>     | <b>WEDNESDAY</b> | <b>THURSDAY</b> |

Months of the Year

### Fill in the blanks :

**Ans.** March has **31** days.  
A year has **12** months.  
Leap year comes every **Fourth** year.  
June comes after **May**.  
**August** is the eighth month of the year.  
**January** is the first month of the year.  
**December** is the last month of the year.  
A leap year has **366** days.  
July comes in between **June** and **August**.

Months of the Year

### Find the date on which we celebrate the following days.

|                          |             |
|--------------------------|-------------|
| <b>Ans.</b> Republic day | 26 January  |
| Independence day         | 15 August   |
| Christmas day            | 25 December |
| New year                 | 1 January   |
| Gandhi Jayanti           | 2 October   |
| Children's Day           | 14 November |

MCQs

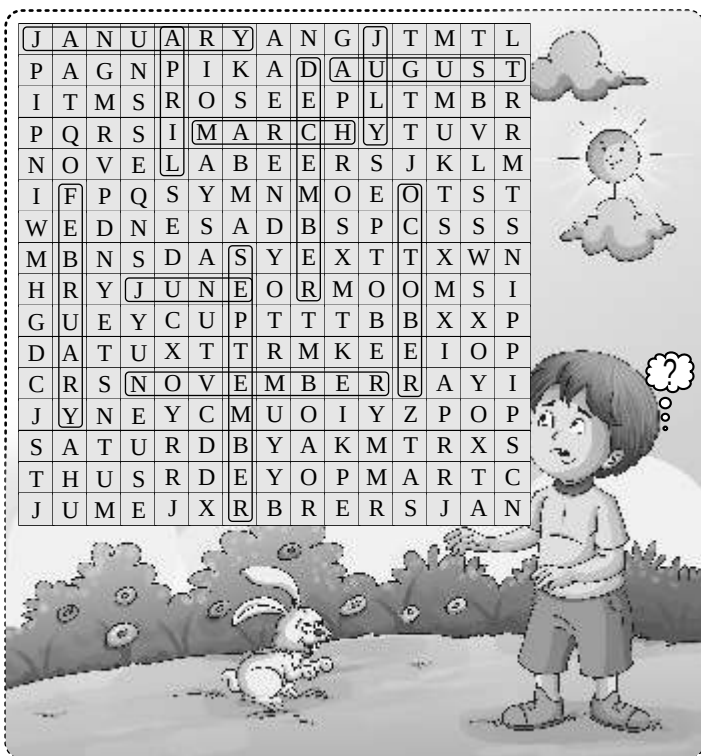
### Choose the correct option :

**Ans.** 1. b                      2. c                      3. a                      4. b

# Fund with Maths

Help Rony to find the months of the year in the words search.

Ans.



## Maths Lab Activity

Ans. Do it yourself.

Grouping Numbers

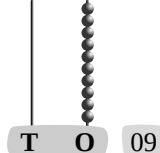
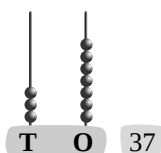
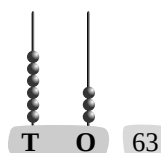
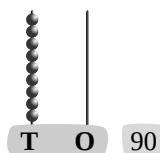
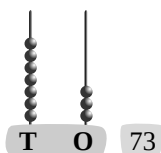
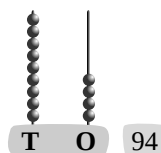
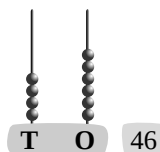
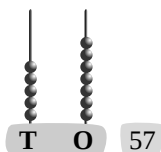
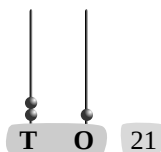
Ans.

|                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                   |          |    |              |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|----------|----|--------------|
|    |    | 1 ten and 3 ones  | $10 + 3$ | 13 | thirteen     |
|    |    | 1 ten and 8 ones  | $10 + 8$ | 18 | eighteen     |
|    |    | 2 tens and 5 ones | $20 + 5$ | 25 | twenty-five  |
|    |    | 3 tens and 7 ones | $30 + 7$ | 37 | thirty-seven |
|    |    | 4 tens and 1 ones | $40 + 1$ | 41 | forty-one    |
|    |    | 6 tens and 6 ones | $60 + 6$ | 66 | sixty-six    |
|    |    | 4 tens and 7 ones | $40 + 7$ | 47 | forty-seven  |
|  |  | 8 tens and 3 ones | $80 + 3$ | 83 | eighty-three |
|  |  | 7 ten and 2 ones  | $70 + 2$ | 72 | seventy-two  |

## Tens and Ones

Write the numbers shown in the abacus.

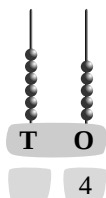
Ans.



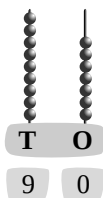
## Place Value

Write the place value of :

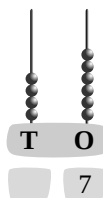
Ans. 4 in this abacus



9 in this abacus



7 in this abacus

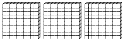


## Numbers in Hundreds

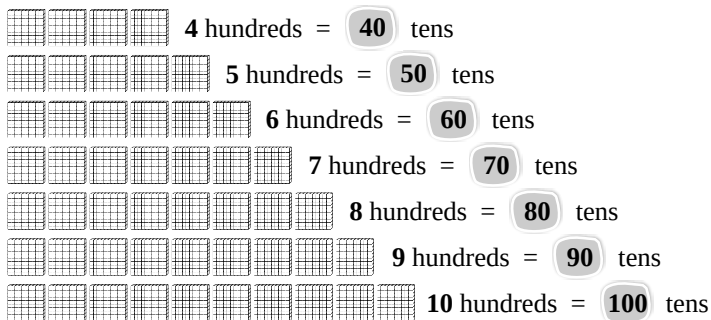
Fill in the blanks and boxes.

Ans.  1 hundreds = 10 tens

 2 hundreds = 20 tens

 3 hundreds = 30 tens





### Reading 3-digit Numbers

**Ans.** Similarly, we read  
 701 "Seven hundred one"  
 998 "Nine hundred ninety-eight"

### Mental Maths

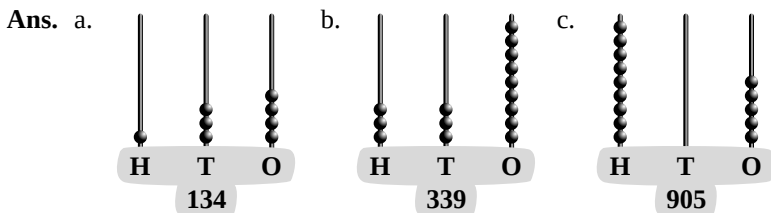
**Fill in the boxes.**

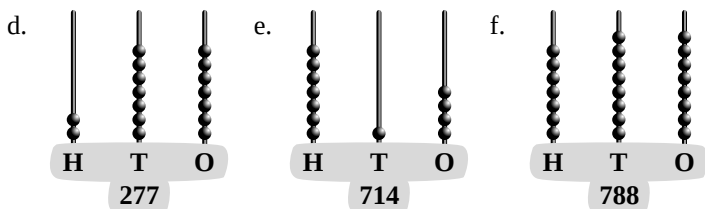
- |                                                   |                           |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Ans.</b> 1. 369 = 3 hundreds = 6 tens + 9 ones | Three hundred sixty-nine  |
| 2. 678 = 6 hundreds = 7 tens + 8 ones             | Six hundred seventy-eight |
| 3. 475 = 4 hundreds = 7 tens + 5 ones             | Four hundred seventy-five |
| 4. 623 = 6 hundreds = 2 tens + 3 ones             | Six hundred twenty-three  |

**1. Write the number for the following :**

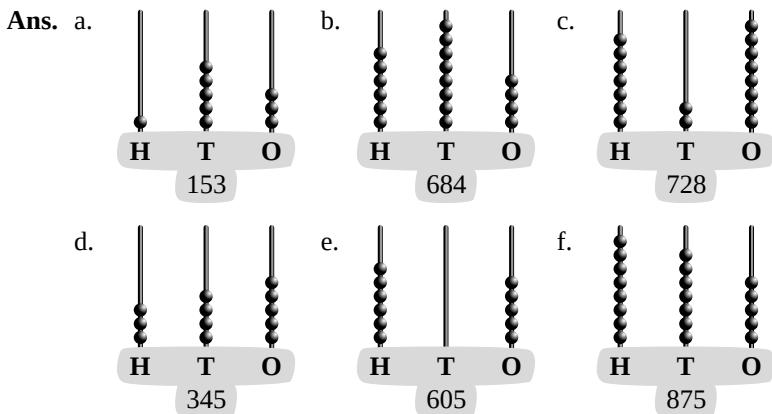
**Ans.** a. 341    b. 430    c. 895    d. 728    e. 576    f. 225

**2. Look at the abacus and write the number.**





3. Draw beads on the abacus to represent the numbers.



4. Write the number names of the following :

- Ans. a. Three hundred forty-two      b. Seven hundred eight  
c. Six hundred seventy-five      d. Three hundred forty-one  
e. Four hundred ninety-nine      f. Nine hundred twenty

5. Write the numbers from 301-400.

Ans.

|     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 301 | 302 | 303 | 304 | 305 | 306 | 307 | 308 | 309 | 310 |
| 311 | 312 | 313 | 314 | 315 | 316 | 317 | 318 | 319 | 320 |
| 321 | 322 | 323 | 324 | 325 | 326 | 327 | 328 | 329 | 330 |
| 331 | 332 | 333 | 334 | 335 | 336 | 337 | 338 | 339 | 340 |
| 341 | 342 | 343 | 344 | 345 | 346 | 347 | 348 | 349 | 350 |
| 351 | 352 | 353 | 354 | 355 | 356 | 357 | 358 | 359 | 360 |
| 361 | 362 | 363 | 364 | 365 | 366 | 367 | 368 | 369 | 370 |
| 371 | 372 | 373 | 374 | 375 | 376 | 377 | 378 | 379 | 380 |

|     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 381 | 382 | 383 | 384 | 385 | 386 | 387 | 388 | 389 | 390 |
| 391 | 392 | 393 | 394 | 395 | 396 | 397 | 398 | 399 | 400 |

**6. Write the numbers from 701-760.**

**Ans.**

|     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 701 | 702 | 703 | 704 | 705 | 706 | 707 | 708 | 709 | 710 |
| 711 | 712 | 713 | 714 | 715 | 716 | 717 | 718 | 719 | 720 |
| 721 | 722 | 723 | 724 | 725 | 726 | 727 | 728 | 729 | 730 |
| 731 | 732 | 733 | 734 | 735 | 736 | 737 | 738 | 739 | 740 |
| 741 | 742 | 743 | 744 | 745 | 746 | 747 | 748 | 749 | 750 |
| 751 | 752 | 753 | 754 | 755 | 756 | 757 | 758 | 759 | 760 |

**7. Fill in the missing numbers from 901 – 1000.**

**Ans.**

|     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |      |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|
| 901 | 902 | 903 | 904 | 905 | 906 | 907 | 908 | 909 | 910  |
| 911 | 912 | 913 | 914 | 915 | 916 | 917 | 918 | 919 | 920  |
| 921 | 922 | 923 | 924 | 925 | 926 | 927 | 928 | 929 | 930  |
| 931 | 932 | 933 | 934 | 935 | 936 | 937 | 938 | 939 | 940  |
| 941 | 942 | 943 | 944 | 945 | 946 | 947 | 948 | 949 | 950  |
| 951 | 952 | 953 | 954 | 955 | 956 | 957 | 958 | 959 | 960  |
| 961 | 962 | 963 | 964 | 965 | 966 | 967 | 968 | 969 | 970  |
| 971 | 972 | 973 | 974 | 975 | 976 | 977 | 978 | 979 | 980  |
| 981 | 982 | 983 | 984 | 985 | 986 | 987 | 988 | 989 | 990  |
| 991 | 992 | 993 | 994 | 995 | 996 | 997 | 998 | 999 | 1000 |

### Mental Maths

**Write the place value of.**

|                     |           |          |          |          |            |
|---------------------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|------------|
| <b>Ans.</b> 1 in 91 | <b>1</b>  | 2 in 102 | <b>2</b> | 1 in 106 | <b>100</b> |
| 7 in 165            | <b>70</b> | 3 in 143 | <b>3</b> | 0 in 107 | <b>0</b>   |

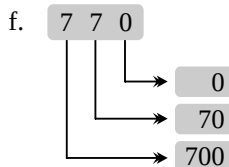
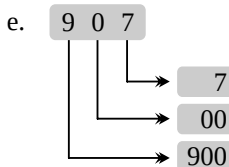
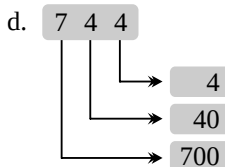
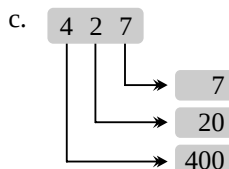
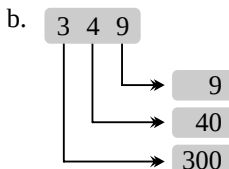
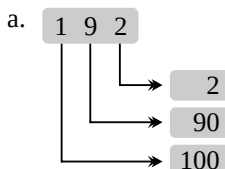
Before, After and Between

### Project

Do it yourself.

**1. Write the place value of each digit.**

**Ans.**



**2. Fill in the blanks boxes.**

**Ans.**

| Before |     |
|--------|-----|
| 374    | 375 |
| 170    | 171 |
| 927    | 928 |
| 989    | 990 |
| 240    | 241 |
| 422    | 423 |

| After |      |
|-------|------|
| 99    | 100  |
| 278   | 279  |
| 399   | 400  |
| 572   | 573  |
| 999   | 1000 |
| 756   | 757  |

**3. Write the missing number.**

- Ans.** a. 16 17 18    b. 148 149 150    c. 342 343 344  
 d. 799 800 801    e. 657 658 659    f. 988 989 990

**6. Write in expanded form.**

- Ans.** a.  $247 = 200 + 40 + 7$     b.  $864 = 800 + 60 + 4$   
 c.  $792 = 700 + 90 + 2$     d.  $618 = 600 + 10 + 8$   
 e.  $503 = 500 + 00 + 3$     f.  $395 = 300 + 90 + 5$

**7. Write the short form.**

- Ans.** a.  $900 + 80 + 9 = 989$     b.  $400 + 10 + 9 = 419$

$$c. 200 + 20 + 2 = 222$$

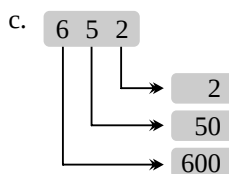
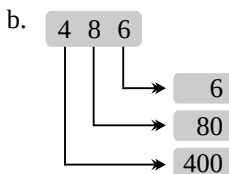
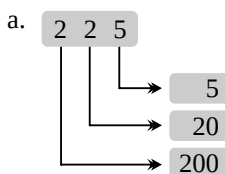
$$d. 600 + 50 + 4 = 654$$

$$e. 800 + 70 + 3 = 873$$

$$f. 500 + 90 + 0 = 590$$

## 6. Write the number.

Ans.



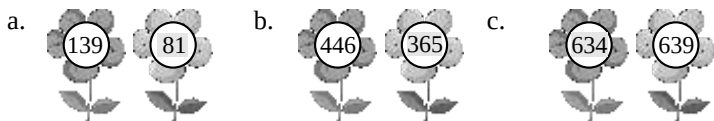
## 7. Write the place value of coloured digit.

Ans.

- The place value of 7 in 471 is 70.
- The place value of 3 in 395 is 300.
- The place value of 0 in 109 is 00.
- The place value of 3 in 423 is 3.
- The place value of 5 in 975 is 5.
- The place value of 3 in 395 is 300.
- The place value of 1 in 316 is 10.
- The place value of 7 in 175 is 70

## Comparing Numbers

### 1. Colour green the flower with smaller number.



### 2. Colour green the apple with greater number.



### 3. Tick (3) the smallest number and cross (7) the greatest number:

- Ans. a. 134 ☐ 100 ☒ 3 150 ☒ 7      b. 169 ☒ 7 117 ☒ 3 124 ☐
- c. 520 ☒ 7 527 ☐ 540 ☒ 7      d. 911 ☒ 7 812 ☒ 3 910 ☐

- e. 656 ☐ 156 ☒ 3 740 ☒ 7 f. 132 ☒ 3 623 ☐ 632 ☒ 7

**4. Write the numbers in increasing order.**

- Ans. a. 145 375 465 565 b. 100 102 105 119  
c. 86 108 168 186

**5. Write the numbers in decreasing order.**

- Ans. a. 879 788 717 197 b. 775 120 102 101  
c. 989 909 819 200

**Ordinal Numbers**

**1. Colour in red the second monkey, in blue the third monkey and in yellow the fifth monkey.**



**2. Fill in the blanks :**

- Ans. a. The position of R in SISTER is **Sixth** .  
b. The position of K in BLACKBOARD is **Fifth** .  
c. The position of **H** in SCHOOL is 3rd.  
d. Position of **Y** in SUNDAY is 6th.

**3. Maths and Science together :**

Ans.

|       |        |         |        |        |         |         |         |
|-------|--------|---------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|
| Earth | Venus  | Mercury | Mars   | Saturn | Neptune | Uranus  | Jupiter |
| Third | Second | First   | Fourth | Sixth  | Eighth  | Seventh | Fifth   |

**MCQs**

**Choose the correct option :**

- Ans. 1. b 2. c 3. a 4. c

**Fund with Maths**

**Place the correct sign >, < or =.**

- Ans. a. BAT < MAT b. POT < HOT c. DON > WON  
d. TEN > BEN e. RUN < SUN f. MIX < SIX

- g. WAR = CAR    h. DOG > CAT    i. KIM < RIM  
j. FAT > MAT

### Maths Lab Activity

Do it yourself.

Chapter

2

## Addition

### Addition Facts

1. Complete the following on the basis of addition facts.

- Ans. a.  $32 + 0 = 32$     b.  $45 + 0 = 45$     c.  $78 + 0 = 78$   
d.  $55 + 1 = 56$     e.  $82 + 1 = 83$     f.  $39 + 1 = 40$

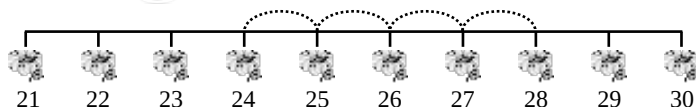
2. Add the following.

- Ans. a.  $9 + 4 = 9 + 4$     b.  $18 + 15 = 18 + 15$   
c.  $49 + 2 = 2 + 49$

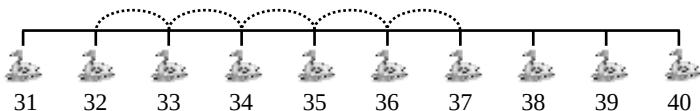
### Addition on a Number Line

1. Add on the number line and write the answer :

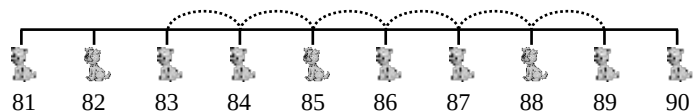
- Ans. a.  $24 + 4 = 28$



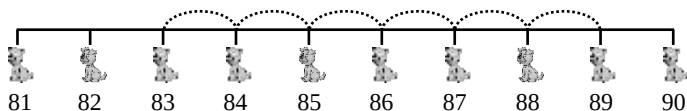
- b.  $32 + 5 = 37$



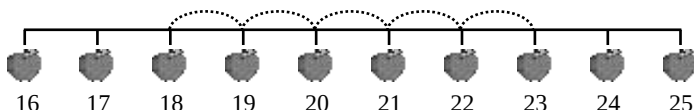
- c.  $61 + 7 = 68$



d.  $83 + 6 = 89$



e.  $18 + 5 = 23$



### Mental Maths

#### Regroup as tens and ones.

- Ans. a. 41 ones = **4 tens + 1 ones**    b. 59 ones = **5 tens + 9 ones**  
 c. 85 ones = **8 tens + 5 ones**    d. 74 ones = **7 tens + 4 ones**  
 e. 26 ones = **2 tens + 6 ones**    f. 96 ones = **9 tens + 6 ones**

### Mental Maths

- a.  $33 + 10 ?$      $43 + 7 = 50$     b.  $66 + 30 ?$      $96 + 4 = 100$   
 c.  $62 + 10 ?$      $72 + 3 = 75$

### Adding 2-digit Numbers (With Carry Over)

#### 1. Find the sum :

- Ans. a. 

| T | O   |
|---|-----|
| 1 |     |
| 1 | 8   |
| + | 2 7 |
| 4 | 5   |

    b. 

| T | O   |
|---|-----|
| 1 |     |
| 6 | 7   |
| + | 2 9 |
| 9 | 6   |

    c. 

| T | O   |
|---|-----|
| 1 |     |
| 5 | 8   |
| + | 2 9 |
| 8 | 7   |

    d. 

| T | O   |
|---|-----|
| 1 |     |
| 1 | 6   |
| + | 2 8 |
| 4 | 4   |

    e. 

| T | O   |
|---|-----|
| 1 |     |
| 6 | 1   |
| + | 2 9 |
| 9 | 0   |
- f. 

| T | O   |
|---|-----|
| 1 |     |
| 3 | 1   |
| + | 3 9 |
| 7 | 0   |

    g. 

| T | O   |
|---|-----|
| 1 |     |
| 4 | 3   |
| + | 1 8 |
| 6 | 1   |

    h. 

| T | O   |
|---|-----|
| 1 |     |
| 2 | 4   |
| + | 3 8 |
| 6 | 2   |

    i. 

| T | O   |
|---|-----|
| 1 |     |
| 5 | 6   |
| + | 1 6 |
| 7 | 2   |

    j. 

| T | O   |
|---|-----|
| 1 |     |
| 4 | 5   |
| + | 1 6 |
| 6 | 1   |



## 2. Arrange in column and add.

Ans. a. 

|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
|   | T | O |
|   | 4 | 6 |
| + |   | 9 |
|   | 5 | 5 |

b. 

|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| H | T | O |
|   | 6 | 4 |
| + | 3 | 6 |
|   | 1 | 0 |

c. 

|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
|   | T | O |
|   | 5 | 2 |
| + | 1 | 9 |
|   | 7 | 1 |

d. 

|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
|   | T | O |
|   | 6 | 5 |
| + | 2 | 9 |
|   | 9 | 4 |

e. 

|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
|   | T | O |
|   | 3 | 8 |
| + | 5 | 7 |
|   | 9 | 5 |

f. 

|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
|   | T | O |
|   | 6 | 6 |
| + | 2 | 5 |
|   | 9 | 1 |

g. 

|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
|   | T | O |
|   | 7 | 2 |
| + | 1 | 8 |
|   | 9 | 0 |

h. 

|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
|   | T | O |
|   | 6 | 6 |
| + | 1 | 9 |
|   | 8 | 5 |

Adding 2-digit Numbers (With Carry Over)

## 1. Add the following :

Ans. a. 

|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
|   | T | O |
|   | 1 |   |
|   | 4 | 3 |
|   | 3 | 5 |
| + | 1 | 6 |
|   | 9 | 4 |

b. 

|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
|   | T | O |
|   | 2 |   |
|   | 1 | 8 |
|   | 2 | 4 |
| + | 2 | 9 |
|   | 7 | 1 |

c. 

|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
|   | T | O |
|   | 1 |   |
|   | 2 | 5 |
|   | 2 | 5 |
| + | 2 | 5 |
|   | 7 | 5 |

d. 

|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
|   | T | O |
|   | 2 |   |
|   | 4 | 5 |
|   | 1 | 6 |
| + | 1 | 9 |
|   | 8 | 0 |

e. 

|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
|   | T | O |
|   | 1 |   |
|   | 2 | 3 |
|   | 3 | 5 |
| + | 1 | 6 |
|   | 7 | 4 |

f. 

|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
|   | T | O |
|   | 2 |   |
|   | 1 | 8 |
|   | 3 | 4 |
| + | 1 | 9 |
|   | 7 | 1 |

g. 

|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
|   | T | O |
|   | 1 |   |
|   | 2 | 3 |
|   | 3 | 5 |
| + | 2 | 2 |
|   | 8 | 0 |

h. 

|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
|   | T | O |
|   | 2 |   |
|   | 3 | 5 |
|   | 3 | 6 |
| + | 1 | 9 |
|   | 9 | 0 |

i. 

|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
|   | T | O |
|   | 1 |   |
|   | 2 | 2 |
|   | 2 | 6 |
| + | 2 | 2 |
|   | 7 | 0 |

j. 

|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
|   | T | O |
|   | 1 |   |
|   | 1 | 3 |
|   | 3 | 5 |
| + | 1 | 6 |
|   | 6 | 4 |

k. 

|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
|   | T | O |
|   | 1 |   |
|   | 3 | 2 |
|   | 1 | 7 |
| + | 2 | 7 |
|   | 7 | 6 |

l. 

|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
|   | T | O |
|   | 1 |   |
|   | 2 | 6 |
|   | 2 | 5 |
| + | 2 | 7 |
|   | 7 | 8 |

## Adding 2-digit Numbers (With Carry Over)

### 1. Find the sum :

Ans. a.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{HTO} \\ 630 \\ + 212 \\ \hline 842 \end{array}$$

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{HTO} \\ 370 \\ + 426 \\ \hline 796 \end{array}$$

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{HTO} \\ 341 \\ + 413 \\ \hline 754 \end{array}$$

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{HTO} \\ 222 \\ + 345 \\ \hline 567 \end{array}$$

e.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{HTO} \\ 124 \\ + 650 \\ \hline 774 \end{array}$$

f.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{HTO} \\ 441 \\ + 214 \\ \hline 655 \end{array}$$

g.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{HTO} \\ 236 \\ + 311 \\ \hline 547 \end{array}$$

h.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{HTO} \\ 105 \\ + 501 \\ \hline 606 \end{array}$$

i.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{HTO} \\ 337 \\ + 420 \\ \hline 757 \end{array}$$

j.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{HTO} \\ 121 \\ + 135 \\ \hline 256 \end{array}$$

k.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{HTO} \\ 390 \\ + 406 \\ \hline 796 \end{array}$$

l.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{HTO} \\ 513 \\ + 315 \\ \hline 828 \end{array}$$

### 2. Arrange the columns and add.

Ans. a.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{HTO} \\ 325 \\ + 134 \\ \hline 459 \end{array}$$

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{HTO} \\ 628 \\ 111 \\ + 100 \\ \hline 839 \end{array}$$

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{HTO} \\ 333 \\ 111 \\ + 222 \\ \hline 666 \end{array}$$

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{HTO} \\ 330 \\ 456 \\ + 213 \\ \hline 999 \end{array}$$

e.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{HTO} \\ 544 \\ 110 \\ + 234 \\ \hline 888 \end{array}$$

f.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{HTO} \\ 231 \\ 111 \\ + 211 \\ \hline 553 \end{array}$$

### Mental Maths

#### Fill in the blanks :

Ans. 1.

$$\begin{array}{r} \boxed{3} \ \boxed{8} \ \boxed{3} \\ + \ 4 \ \boxed{1} \ 3 \\ \hline \boxed{7} \ \boxed{9} \ \boxed{6} \end{array}$$

2.

$$\begin{array}{r} \ 3 \ \boxed{2} \ \boxed{9} \\ + \ 4 \ \boxed{9} \ 5 \\ \hline \boxed{8} \ \boxed{2} \ \boxed{4} \end{array}$$

3.

$$\begin{array}{r} \ 5 \ \boxed{2} \ 1 \\ \boxed{0} \ \boxed{2} \ \boxed{2} \\ + \ 2 \ \boxed{5} \ 1 \\ \hline \boxed{7} \ \boxed{9} \ \boxed{4} \end{array}$$

## Adding 3-digit Numbers (With Carry Over)

1. Add the following :

Ans. a.

| H | T | O |
|---|---|---|
| 1 |   |   |
| 2 | 4 | 5 |
| + | 3 | 1 |
| 5 | 6 | 4 |

b.

| H | T | O |
|---|---|---|
| 1 |   |   |
| 4 | 2 | 9 |
| + | 1 | 4 |
| 5 | 7 | 2 |

c.

| H | T | O |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1 |   |
| 1 | 7 | 8 |
| + | 6 | 2 |
| 8 | 0 | 2 |

d.

| H | T | O |
|---|---|---|
| 1 |   |   |
| 2 | 2 | 3 |
| + | 2 | 3 |
| 4 | 6 | 0 |

e.

| H | T | O |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1 |   |
| 1 | 5 | 3 |
| + | 1 | 7 |
| 3 | 3 | 0 |

f.

| H | T | O |
|---|---|---|
| 1 |   |   |
| 2 | 1 | 7 |
| + | 4 | 6 |
| 6 | 8 | 6 |

g.

| H | T | O |
|---|---|---|
| 1 |   |   |
| 7 | 0 | 2 |
| + | 1 | 6 |
| 8 | 7 | 1 |

h.

| H | T | O |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1 |   |
| 2 | 7 | 8 |
| + | 1 | 2 |
| 4 | 0 | 7 |

2. Find the sum.

Ans. a.

| H | T | O |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1 |   |
| 8 | 3 | 9 |
|   | 7 | 0 |
| + | 6 | 5 |
| 9 | 7 | 4 |

b.

| H | T | O |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1 |   |
| 3 | 2 | 5 |
|   | 3 | 8 |
| + | 4 | 8 |
| 7 | 5 | 5 |

c.

| H | T | O |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1 |   |
| 1 | 7 | 3 |
|   | 2 | 6 |
| + | 2 | 8 |
| 4 | 6 | 6 |

d.

| H | T | O |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1 |   |
| 2 | 3 | 7 |
|   | 8 | 4 |
| + | 1 | 2 |
| 4 | 4 | 7 |

e.

| H | T | O |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1 |   |
| 3 | 6 | 6 |
|   | 1 | 2 |
| + | 2 | 6 |
| 7 | 5 | 6 |

f.

| H | T | O |
|---|---|---|
| 1 |   |   |
| 2 | 3 | 4 |
|   | 4 | 2 |
| + | 1 | 2 |
| 7 | 8 | 3 |

g.

| H | T | O |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1 |   |
| 2 | 2 | 8 |
|   | 3 | 7 |
| + | 1 | 6 |
| 7 | 6 | 3 |

h.

| H | T | O |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1 |   |
| 1 | 3 | 4 |
|   | 4 | 8 |
| + | 2 | 6 |
| 8 | 8 | 5 |

## Mental Maths

**Magic Square.**

Ans.

|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| 8 | 1 | 6 |
| 3 | 5 | 7 |
| 4 | 9 | 2 |

## Word Problems

**Solve the following.**

**Ans.**

**1.**

|                         |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |   |   |  |   |   |
|-------------------------|---|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|---|---|--|---|---|
| Shivam collected stamps | = |   | <table style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 0 auto;"> <tr><td style="text-align: right;">H</td><td style="text-align: right;">T</td><td style="text-align: right;">O</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td style="text-align: right;">4</td><td style="text-align: right;">5</td></tr> </table> | H | T | O |  | 4 | 5 |
| H                       | T | O |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |   |   |  |   |   |
|                         | 4 | 5 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |   |   |  |   |   |
| His friend collected    | = | + | <table style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 0 auto;"> <tr><td></td><td style="text-align: right;">2</td><td style="text-align: right;">9</td></tr> </table>                                                                                                                          |   | 2 | 9 |  |   |   |
|                         | 2 | 9 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |   |   |  |   |   |
| Total Stamp.            | = |   | <table style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 0 auto;"> <tr><td></td><td style="text-align: right;">7</td><td style="text-align: right;">4</td></tr> </table>                                                                                                                          |   | 7 | 4 |  |   |   |
|                         | 7 | 4 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |   |   |  |   |   |

**So, they have 74 stamps altogether.**

**2.**

|                |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |   |   |  |   |   |
|----------------|---|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|---|---|--|---|---|
| No. of girls   | = |   | <table style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 0 auto;"> <tr><td style="text-align: right;">H</td><td style="text-align: right;">T</td><td style="text-align: right;">O</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td style="text-align: right;">1</td><td style="text-align: right;">8</td></tr> </table> | H | T | O |  | 1 | 8 |
| H              | T | O |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |   |   |  |   |   |
|                | 1 | 8 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |   |   |  |   |   |
| No. of boys    | = | + | <table style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 0 auto;"> <tr><td></td><td style="text-align: right;">2</td><td style="text-align: right;">5</td></tr> </table>                                                                                                                          |   | 2 | 5 |  |   |   |
|                | 2 | 5 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |   |   |  |   |   |
| Total Students | = |   | <table style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 0 auto;"> <tr><td></td><td style="text-align: right;">4</td><td style="text-align: right;">3</td></tr> </table>                                                                                                                          |   | 4 | 3 |  |   |   |
|                | 4 | 3 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |   |   |  |   |   |

**So, there are 43 students in all.**

**3.**

|                                |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |   |   |  |   |   |
|--------------------------------|---|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|---|---|--|---|---|
| Priya read on Monday           | = |   | <table style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 0 auto;"> <tr><td style="text-align: right;">H</td><td style="text-align: right;">T</td><td style="text-align: right;">O</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td style="text-align: right;">2</td><td style="text-align: right;">3</td></tr> </table> | H | T | O |  | 2 | 3 |
| H                              | T | O |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |   |   |  |   |   |
|                                | 2 | 3 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |   |   |  |   |   |
| She read more pages on Tuesday | = | + | <table style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 0 auto;"> <tr><td></td><td style="text-align: right;">2</td><td style="text-align: right;">5</td></tr> </table>                                                                                                                          |   | 2 | 5 |  |   |   |
|                                | 2 | 5 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |   |   |  |   |   |
| She read pages on Tuesday      | = |   | <table style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 0 auto;"> <tr><td></td><td style="text-align: right;">4</td><td style="text-align: right;">8</td></tr> </table>                                                                                                                          |   | 4 | 8 |  |   |   |
|                                | 4 | 8 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |   |   |  |   |   |

**So, she read 48 pages on Tuesday.**

**4.**

|                            |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |   |   |  |   |   |
|----------------------------|---|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|---|---|--|---|---|
| Lavi saved money.          | = |   | <table style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 0 auto;"> <tr><td style="text-align: right;">H</td><td style="text-align: right;">T</td><td style="text-align: right;">O</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td style="text-align: right;">1</td><td style="text-align: right;">4</td></tr> </table> | H | T | O |  | 1 | 4 |
| H                          | T | O |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |   |   |  |   |   |
|                            | 1 | 4 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |   |   |  |   |   |
| Lavanya saved money.       | = | + | <table style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 0 auto;"> <tr><td></td><td style="text-align: right;">1</td><td style="text-align: right;">5</td></tr> </table>                                                                                                                          |   | 1 | 5 |  |   |   |
|                            | 1 | 5 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |   |   |  |   |   |
| Total money saved by them. | = |   | <table style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 0 auto;"> <tr><td></td><td style="text-align: right;">3</td><td style="text-align: right;">0</td></tr> </table>                                                                                                                          |   | 3 | 0 |  |   |   |
|                            | 3 | 0 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |   |   |  |   |   |

**So, they saved ` 302 in all.**

**5.**

|                                       |   |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |   |   |  |   |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|---|---|--|---|---|
| In the morning, people went           | = |   | <table style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 0 auto;"> <tr><td style="text-align: right;">H</td><td style="text-align: right;">T</td><td style="text-align: right;">O</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td style="text-align: right;">2</td><td style="text-align: right;">5</td></tr> </table> | H | T | O |  | 2 | 5 |
| H                                     | T | O |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |   |   |  |   |   |
|                                       | 2 | 5 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |   |   |  |   |   |
| In the afternoon, people went to bank | = | + | <table style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 0 auto;"> <tr><td></td><td style="text-align: right;">1</td><td style="text-align: right;">8</td></tr> </table>                                                                                                                          |   | 1 | 8 |  |   |   |
|                                       | 1 | 8 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |   |   |  |   |   |
| Total people went to Bank in all      | = |   | <table style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 0 auto;"> <tr><td></td><td style="text-align: right;">4</td><td style="text-align: right;">4</td></tr> </table>                                                                                                                          |   | 4 | 4 |  |   |   |
|                                       | 4 | 4 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |   |   |   |  |   |   |

**So, 443 people went to the bank in all.**

6.

People in the morning =  
 People in the afternoon =  
 Total people visited the fair. =  
**So, 391 people visited the fair.**

| HTO     |
|---------|
| 2 4 5   |
| + 1 4 6 |
| 3 9 1   |

## MCQs

Choose the correct option :

Ans. 1. a

2. a

3. b

4. c

## Mathematics With Maths

There is a letter for each addition problems. Write the letter in the box matching that number to find the answer of general knowledge questions.

Ans.

|                                                     |                                                     |                                                     |                                                     |                                                 |                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <b>HTO</b><br>3 5 4<br>+ 1 4 9<br>5 0 3<br><b>I</b> | <b>HTO</b><br>1 2 1<br>+ 2 3 4<br>3 5 5<br><b>T</b> | <b>HTO</b><br>8 1<br>+ 4 5<br>1 2 6<br><b>G</b>     | <b>HTO</b><br>8 0 6<br>+ 1 2 4<br>9 3 0<br><b>A</b> | <b>HTO</b><br>7 1<br>+ 1 7<br>8 8<br><b>N</b>   | <b>HTO</b><br>3 6 2<br>+ 9 4<br>4 5 6<br><b>E</b> |
| <b>HTO</b><br>4 9 2<br>+ 2 1 1<br>7 0 3<br><b>R</b> | <b>HTO</b><br>6 7 2<br>+ 2 1<br>6 9 3<br><b>W</b>   | <b>HTO</b><br>3 4 6<br>+ 1 9 6<br>5 4 2<br><b>D</b> | <b>HTO</b><br>5 6 8<br>+ 3 7<br>6 0 5<br><b>L</b>   | <b>HTO</b><br>1 2 1<br>+ 0<br>1 2 1<br><b>H</b> |                                                   |

Capital of India

| N  | E   | W   | D   | E   | L   | H   | I   |
|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 88 | 456 | 693 | 542 | 456 | 605 | 121 | 503 |

National river of India

| G   | A   | N  | G   | A   |
|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|
| 126 | 930 | 88 | 126 | 930 |

National animal of India

| T   | I   | G   | E   | R   |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 355 | 503 | 126 | 456 | 703 |

## Maths Lab Activity

Do it yourself.

## Subtraction Facts

## 1. Fill in the blanks on the basis of subtraction facts.

- Ans. a.  $43 - 0 = 43$       b.  $18 - 1 = 17$       c.  $62 - 0 = 62$   
 d.  $34 - 0 = 34$       e.  $33 - 1 = 32$       f.  $54 - 54 = 0$   
 g.  $67 - 1 = 66$       h.  $50 - 50 = 0$       i.  $56 - 56 = 0$   
 j.  $33 - 1 = 32$       k.  $77 - 77 = 0$       l.  $89 - 0 = 89$

## 2. Fill in the blanks.

- a.  $467 ?$  4 hundreds + 6 tens + 7 ones?  $400 + 60 + 7$   
 $- 252 ?$  2 hundreds + 5 tens + 2 ones?  $200 + 50 + 2$   
 $\hline$   
 2 hundreds + 5 tens + 2 ones?  $200 + 50 + 2$   
 $= 215$   $= 215$
- b.  $548 ?$  5 hundreds + 4 tens + 8 ones?  $566 + 40 + 8$   
 $- 317 ?$  3 hundreds + 1 tens + 7 ones?  $300 + 10 + 7$   
 $\hline$   
 2 hundreds + 3 tens + 1 ones?  $200 + 30 + 1$   
 $= 231$   $= 231$
- c.  $792 ?$  7 hundreds + 9 tens + 2 ones?  $700 + 90 + 2$   
 $- 242 ?$  2 hundreds + 4 tens + 2 ones?  $200 + 40 + 2$   
 $\hline$   
 5 hundreds + 5 tens + 0 ones?  $50 + 50 + 0$   
 $= 550$   $= 550$
- d.  $348 ?$  2 hundreds + 14 tens + 8 ones?  $200 + 140 + 8$   
 $- 156 ?$  1 hundreds + 5 tens + 6 ones?  $100 + 50 + 6$   
 $\hline$   
 $192$   $192$

## Subtracting 2-digit Numbers (Without Carry Over)

## 1. Find the difference ;

- Ans. a. 

|     |     |
|-----|-----|
| T   | O   |
| 8   | 7   |
| -   | 5 1 |
| 3 6 |     |

      b. 

|     |     |
|-----|-----|
| T   | O   |
| 4   | 6   |
| -   | 1 6 |
| 3 0 |     |

      c. 

|     |     |
|-----|-----|
| T   | O   |
| 9   | 4   |
| -   | 6 0 |
| 3 4 |     |

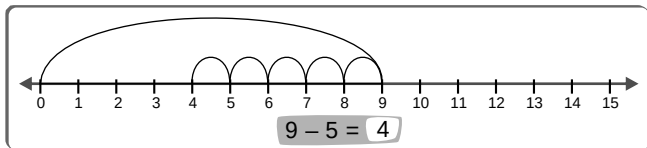
      d. 

|     |     |
|-----|-----|
| T   | O   |
| 7   | 3   |
| -   | 3 1 |
| 4 2 |     |

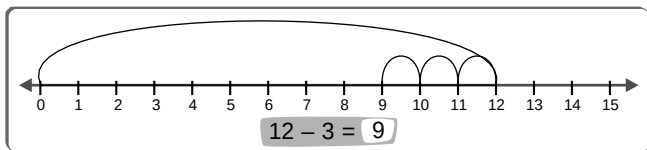
|    |                                                                      |    |                                                                      |    |                                                                      |    |                                                                      |
|----|----------------------------------------------------------------------|----|----------------------------------------------------------------------|----|----------------------------------------------------------------------|----|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| e. | $\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 69 \\ - 36 \\ \hline 33 \end{array}$ | f. | $\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 49 \\ - 31 \\ \hline 18 \end{array}$ | g. | $\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 69 \\ - 35 \\ \hline 34 \end{array}$ | h. | $\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 53 \\ - 50 \\ \hline 03 \end{array}$ |
| i. | $\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 88 \\ - 40 \\ \hline 48 \end{array}$ | j. | $\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 78 \\ - 62 \\ \hline 16 \end{array}$ | k. | $\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 96 \\ - 80 \\ \hline 16 \end{array}$ | l. | $\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 76 \\ - 51 \\ \hline 25 \end{array}$ |
| m. | $\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 58 \\ - 35 \\ \hline 23 \end{array}$ | n. | $\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 45 \\ - 24 \\ \hline 21 \end{array}$ | o. | $\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 96 \\ - 73 \\ \hline 23 \end{array}$ | p. | $\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 81 \\ - 20 \\ \hline 61 \end{array}$ |

## 2. Subject with the help of number line :

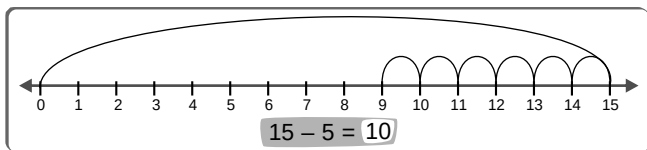
Ans. a.



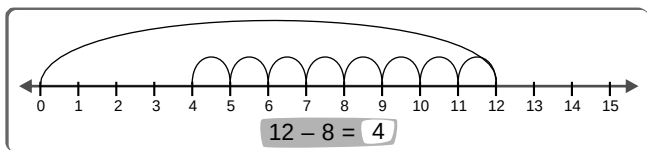
b.



c.



d.



### Subtract 2-digit Numbers (With Carry Over)

$$6 \text{ tens } 5 \text{ ones} = 5 \text{ tens } 15 \text{ ones}$$

$$8 \text{ tens } 1 \text{ one} = 7 \text{ tens } 11 \text{ ones}$$

$$2 \text{ tens } 9 \text{ ones} = 1 \text{ ten } 19 \text{ ones}$$

$$4 \text{ tens } 4 \text{ ones} = 3 \text{ tens } 14 \text{ ones}$$

### Subtract 2-digit Numbers (With Carry Over)

#### 1. Find the difference :

Ans.

- a. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 3 \ 14 \\ \cancel{4} \ 4 \\ - 2 \ 9 \\ \hline 1 \ 5 \end{array}$$
- b. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 7 \ 18 \\ \cancel{8} \ 8 \\ - 2 \ 9 \\ \hline 5 \ 9 \end{array}$$
- c. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 8 \ 12 \\ \cancel{9} \ 2 \\ - 6 \ 5 \\ \hline 2 \ 7 \end{array}$$
- d. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 6 \ 14 \\ \cancel{7} \ 4 \\ - 2 \ 8 \\ \hline 4 \ 6 \end{array}$$
- e. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 5 \ 12 \\ \cancel{6} \ 2 \\ - 1 \ 8 \\ \hline 4 \ 4 \end{array}$$
- f. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 7 \ 10 \\ \cancel{8} \ 0 \\ - 5 \ 4 \\ \hline 2 \ 6 \end{array}$$
- g. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 8 \ 16 \\ \cancel{9} \ 6 \\ - 3 \ 7 \\ \hline 5 \ 9 \end{array}$$
- h. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 2 \ 13 \\ \cancel{3} \ 3 \\ - 2 \ 9 \\ \hline 0 \ 4 \end{array}$$
- i. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 4 \ 11 \\ \cancel{5} \ 1 \\ - 4 \ 4 \\ \hline 0 \ 7 \end{array}$$
- j. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 6 \ 17 \\ \cancel{7} \ 7 \\ - 5 \ 8 \\ \hline 1 \ 9 \end{array}$$
- k. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 3 \ 18 \\ \cancel{4} \ 8 \\ - 2 \ 9 \\ \hline 1 \ 9 \end{array}$$
- l. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 5 \ 18 \\ \cancel{6} \ 8 \\ - 1 \ 9 \\ \hline 4 \ 9 \end{array}$$
- m. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 8 \ 14 \\ \cancel{9} \ 4 \\ - 2 \ 6 \\ \hline 6 \ 8 \end{array}$$
- n. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 2 \ 16 \\ \cancel{3} \ 6 \\ - 2 \ 7 \\ \hline 0 \ 9 \end{array}$$
- o. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 5 \ 12 \\ \cancel{6} \ 2 \\ - 1 \ 8 \\ \hline 4 \ 4 \end{array}$$
- p. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 6 \ 16 \\ \cancel{7} \ 6 \\ - 2 \ 8 \\ \hline 4 \ 8 \end{array}$$



q. 

| T            | O   |
|--------------|-----|
| 8            | 12  |
| <del>8</del> | 2   |
| -            | 5 4 |
|              | 3 8 |

r. 

| T            | O   |
|--------------|-----|
| 7            | 10  |
| <del>7</del> | 0   |
| -            | 2 9 |
|              | 5 1 |

s. 

| T            | O   |
|--------------|-----|
| 6            | 11  |
| <del>7</del> | 1   |
| -            | 2 7 |
|              | 4 4 |

t. 

| T            | O   |
|--------------|-----|
| 4            | 10  |
| <del>5</del> | 0   |
| -            | 2 1 |
|              | 2 9 |

## 2. Arrange in columns and subtract.

Ans. a. 

| T            | O   |
|--------------|-----|
| 7            | 16  |
| <del>8</del> | 6   |
| -            | 7 8 |
|              | 0 8 |

b. 

| T            | O   |
|--------------|-----|
| 8            | 15  |
| <del>9</del> | 5   |
| -            | 4 6 |
|              | 4 9 |

c. 

| T            | O   |
|--------------|-----|
| 7            | 12  |
| <del>8</del> | 2   |
| -            | 6 3 |
|              | 1 9 |

d. 

| T            | O   |
|--------------|-----|
| 6            | 10  |
| <del>7</del> | 0   |
| -            | 5 5 |
|              | 1 5 |

e. 

| T            | O   |
|--------------|-----|
| 7            | 10  |
| <del>8</del> | 0   |
| -            | 7 5 |
|              | 0 5 |

f. 

| T            | O   |
|--------------|-----|
| 4            | 10  |
| <del>5</del> | 0   |
| -            | 1 9 |
|              | 3 1 |

g. 

| T            | O   |
|--------------|-----|
| 6            | 13  |
| <del>7</del> | 3   |
| -            | 3 6 |
|              | 3 7 |

h. 

| T            | O   |
|--------------|-----|
| 6            | 12  |
| <del>7</del> | 2   |
| -            | 5 6 |
|              | 1 6 |

Hots

Ans. Rahul has 20 more balloons than Rodik.

Checking Subtraction with Addition

## 1. Find the difference and check your answer using addition.

Ans. a. 

| T | O   |
|---|-----|
| 6 | 8   |
| - | 4 2 |
|   | 2 6 |

| T | O   |
|---|-----|
| 2 | 6   |
| + | 4 2 |
|   | 6 8 |

b. 

| T | O   |
|---|-----|
| 7 | 2   |
| - | 2 4 |
|   | 4 8 |

| T | O   |
|---|-----|
| 4 | 8   |
| + | 2 4 |
|   | 7 2 |

c. 

| T | O   |
|---|-----|
| 9 | 1   |
| - | 5 6 |
|   | 3 5 |

| T | O   |
|---|-----|
| 3 | 5   |
| + | 5 6 |
|   | 9 1 |

d. 

| T | O   |
|---|-----|
| 2 | 5   |
| - | 1 3 |
|   | 1 2 |

| T | O   |
|---|-----|
| 1 | 2   |
| + | 1 3 |
|   | 2 5 |

e.

| T   | O |
|-----|---|
| 4   | 5 |
| - 2 | 7 |
| 1   | 8 |

f.

| T   | O |
|-----|---|
| 7   | 0 |
| - 4 | 8 |
| 2   | 2 |

2. Arrange in columns and subtract. Also, check your answer.

Ans. a.

| T   | O |
|-----|---|
| 7   | 5 |
| - 2 | 8 |
| 4   | 7 |

b.

| T   | O |
|-----|---|
| 4   | 6 |
| - 2 | 7 |
| 1   | 9 |

c.

| T   | O |
|-----|---|
| 9   | 3 |
| - 1 | 8 |
| 7   | 5 |

d.

| T   | O |
|-----|---|
| 5   | 4 |
| - 2 | 7 |
| 2   | 7 |

e.

| T   | O |
|-----|---|
| 6   | 4 |
| - 4 | 9 |
| 1   | 5 |

f.

| T   | O |
|-----|---|
| 8   | 0 |
| - 4 | 3 |
| 3   | 7 |

Subtraction of 3-digit Numbers (Without Carry Over)

1. Find the difference :

Ans. a.

| H   | T | O |
|-----|---|---|
| 5   | 6 | 7 |
| - 3 | 2 | 1 |
| 2   | 4 | 6 |

b.

| H   | T | O |
|-----|---|---|
| 6   | 5 | 4 |
| - 4 | 3 | 3 |
| 2   | 2 | 1 |

c.

| H   | T | O |
|-----|---|---|
| 6   | 1 | 7 |
| - 3 | 1 | 5 |
| 3   | 0 | 2 |

d.

| H   | T | O |
|-----|---|---|
| 6   | 2 | 1 |
| - 3 | 2 | 1 |
| 3   | 0 | 0 |

e.

| H   | T | O |
|-----|---|---|
| 5   | 4 | 5 |
| - 2 | 2 | 3 |
| 3   | 2 | 2 |

f.

| H   | T | O |
|-----|---|---|
| 9   | 4 | 5 |
| - 4 | 3 | 3 |
| 5   | 1 | 2 |

g.

| H   | T | O |
|-----|---|---|
| 5   | 6 | 5 |
| - 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 2   | 2 | 0 |

h.

| H   | T | O |
|-----|---|---|
| 6   | 3 | 8 |
| - 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 4   | 0 | 4 |

i. 

| H | T | O |
|---|---|---|
| 8 | 8 | 8 |
| - | 3 | 4 |
| 5 | 4 | 3 |

j. 

| H | T | O |
|---|---|---|
| 7 | 7 | 7 |
| - | 3 | 4 |
| 4 | 3 | 2 |

k. 

| H | T | O |
|---|---|---|
| 4 | 3 | 5 |
| - | 2 | 2 |
| 2 | 1 | 1 |

l. 

| H | T | O |
|---|---|---|
| 3 | 8 | 9 |
| - | 1 | 2 |
| 2 | 6 | 3 |

m. 

| H | T | O |
|---|---|---|
| 7 | 5 | 6 |
| - | 4 | 0 |
| 3 | 5 | 3 |

n. 

| H | T | O |
|---|---|---|
| 7 | 2 | 9 |
| - | 3 | 1 |
| 4 | 1 | 4 |

o. 

| H | T | O |
|---|---|---|
| 6 | 2 | 8 |
| - | 3 | 1 |
| 3 | 1 | 2 |

p. 

| H | T | O |
|---|---|---|
| 7 | 4 | 1 |
| - | 3 | 2 |
| 4 | 2 | 1 |

### Mental Maths

**Water spilled over Avni's notebook. Help her by filling the numbers that got washed off.**

Ans. 1. 

|   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
|   | 8 | 6 | 5 |
| - | 2 | 4 | 1 |
|   | 6 | 2 | 4 |

2. 

|   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
|   | 9 | 2 | 1 |
| - | 4 | 2 | 0 |
|   | 5 | 0 | 1 |

3. 

|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| 3 | 3 | 4 |
| - | 2 | 0 |
| 1 | 3 | 2 |

4. 

|   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
|   | 8 | 7 | 7 |
| - | 1 | 1 | 8 |
|   | 7 | 5 | 9 |

5. 

|   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|
|   | 9 | 8 | 4 | 4 |
| - | 4 | 5 | 6 | 6 |
|   | 5 | 2 | 7 | 7 |

### Mental Maths

#### Subtract.

- Ans. a. 1 hundreds 1 tens 6 ones      b. 2 hundreds 8 ones  
c. 2 hundreds 4 tens 7 ones

#### Subtraction 3-digit Numbers (With Carry Over)

#### 1. Add the following.

Ans. a. 

| H | T  | O  |
|---|----|----|
| 5 | 15 | 14 |
| 6 | 6  | 4  |
| - | 4  | 6  |
| 1 | 9  | 9  |

b. 

| H | T  | O  |
|---|----|----|
| 4 | 14 | 12 |
| 5 | 5  | 2  |
| - | 4  | 5  |
| 0 | 9  | 6  |

c. 

| H | T | O  |
|---|---|----|
| 6 | 9 | 11 |
| 7 | 0 | 1  |
| - | 3 | 4  |
| 3 | 5 | 6  |

d. 

| H | T | O  |
|---|---|----|
| 5 | 5 | 12 |
| 6 | 6 | 2  |
| - | 2 | 6  |
| 3 | 9 | 8  |

- e.  $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 2 \text{ } 18 \text{ } \\ 3 \text{ } 8 \text{ } 9 \\ -1 \text{ } 9 \text{ } 2 \\ \hline 1 \text{ } 9 \text{ } 7 \end{array}$  f.  $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 8 \text{ } 14 \text{ } 10 \\ 9 \text{ } 5 \text{ } 0 \\ -3 \text{ } 6 \text{ } 4 \\ \hline 5 \text{ } 8 \text{ } 6 \end{array}$  g.  $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 5 \text{ } 9 \text{ } 15 \\ 6 \text{ } 0 \text{ } 5 \\ -2 \text{ } 5 \text{ } 8 \\ \hline 3 \text{ } 4 \text{ } 7 \end{array}$  h.  $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 2 \text{ } 16 \text{ } 16 \\ 3 \text{ } 7 \text{ } 6 \\ -2 \text{ } 8 \text{ } 8 \\ \hline 0 \text{ } 8 \text{ } 8 \end{array}$
- i.  $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 7 \text{ } 9 \text{ } 16 \\ 8 \text{ } 0 \text{ } 6 \\ -4 \text{ } 5 \text{ } 8 \\ \hline 3 \text{ } 4 \text{ } 8 \end{array}$  j.  $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 3 \text{ } 10 \text{ } \\ 4 \text{ } 0 \text{ } 4 \\ -3 \text{ } 5 \text{ } 4 \\ \hline 0 \text{ } 5 \text{ } 0 \end{array}$  k.  $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 5 \text{ } 10 \text{ } 15 \\ 6 \text{ } 1 \text{ } 5 \\ -2 \text{ } 5 \text{ } 9 \\ \hline 3 \text{ } 5 \text{ } 6 \end{array}$  l.  $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 2 \text{ } 15 \text{ } \\ 3 \text{ } 5 \text{ } 7 \\ -2 \text{ } 8 \text{ } 2 \\ \hline 0 \text{ } 7 \text{ } 5 \end{array}$
- m.  $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 7 \text{ } 9 \text{ } 18 \\ 8 \text{ } 0 \text{ } 8 \\ -5 \text{ } 6 \text{ } 9 \\ \hline 2 \text{ } 3 \text{ } 9 \end{array}$  n.  $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 3 \text{ } 13 \text{ } 10 \\ 4 \text{ } 4 \text{ } 0 \\ -3 \text{ } 6 \text{ } 5 \\ \hline 0 \text{ } 7 \text{ } 5 \end{array}$  o.  $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 5 \text{ } 13 \text{ } 13 \\ 6 \text{ } 4 \text{ } 3 \\ -1 \text{ } 6 \text{ } 8 \\ \hline 4 \text{ } 7 \text{ } 5 \end{array}$  p.  $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 2 \text{ } 14 \text{ } \\ 3 \text{ } 4 \text{ } 8 \\ -2 \text{ } 7 \text{ } 4 \\ \hline 0 \text{ } 7 \text{ } 4 \end{array}$

2. Arrange in columns and subtract. Also check the answer.

- Ans. a.  $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 6 \text{ } 4 \text{ } 3 \\ -4 \text{ } 5 \text{ } 7 \\ \hline 1 \text{ } 8 \text{ } 6 \end{array}$  Check:  $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 1 \text{ } 8 \text{ } 6 \\ +4 \text{ } 5 \text{ } 7 \\ \hline 6 \text{ } 4 \text{ } 3 \end{array}$  b.  $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 6 \text{ } 5 \text{ } 1 \\ -4 \text{ } 8 \text{ } 3 \\ \hline 1 \text{ } 6 \text{ } 8 \end{array}$  Check:  $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 1 \text{ } 6 \text{ } 8 \\ +4 \text{ } 8 \text{ } 3 \\ \hline 6 \text{ } 5 \text{ } 1 \end{array}$
- c.  $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 9 \text{ } 0 \text{ } 0 \\ -2 \text{ } 5 \text{ } 4 \\ \hline 6 \text{ } 4 \text{ } 6 \end{array}$  Check:  $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 6 \text{ } 4 \text{ } 6 \\ +2 \text{ } 5 \text{ } 4 \\ \hline 9 \text{ } 0 \text{ } 0 \end{array}$  d.  $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 2 \text{ } 2 \text{ } 0 \\ -1 \text{ } 2 \text{ } 5 \\ \hline 9 \text{ } 5 \end{array}$  Check:  $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 9 \text{ } 5 \\ +1 \text{ } 2 \text{ } 5 \\ \hline 2 \text{ } 2 \text{ } 0 \end{array}$
- e.  $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 3 \text{ } 1 \text{ } 8 \\ -2 \text{ } 3 \text{ } 0 \\ \hline 8 \text{ } 8 \end{array}$  Check:  $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 8 \text{ } 8 \\ +2 \text{ } 3 \text{ } 0 \\ \hline 3 \text{ } 1 \text{ } 8 \end{array}$  f.  $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 8 \text{ } 1 \text{ } 2 \\ -6 \text{ } 1 \text{ } 3 \\ \hline 1 \text{ } 9 \text{ } 9 \end{array}$  Check:  $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 1 \text{ } 9 \text{ } 9 \\ +6 \text{ } 1 \text{ } 3 \\ \hline 8 \text{ } 1 \text{ } 2 \end{array}$

g.  $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 423 \\ - 233 \\ \hline 190 \end{array}$  Check:  $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 190 \\ + 233 \\ \hline 423 \end{array}$  h.  $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 630 \\ - 571 \\ \hline 59 \end{array}$  Check:  $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 59 \\ + 571 \\ \hline 630 \end{array}$

i.  $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 935 \\ - 299 \\ \hline 636 \end{array}$  Check:  $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 636 \\ + 299 \\ \hline 935 \end{array}$  j.  $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 878 \\ - 398 \\ \hline 480 \end{array}$  Check:  $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 480 \\ + 398 \\ \hline 878 \end{array}$

k.  $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 490 \\ - 237 \\ \hline 253 \end{array}$  Check:  $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 253 \\ + 237 \\ \hline 490 \end{array}$  l.  $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 680 \\ - 429 \\ \hline 251 \end{array}$  Check:  $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 251 \\ + 429 \\ \hline 680 \end{array}$

### Word Problems

Solve the following :

Ans.

1.

Total Pages  
Kini has read pages  
Left Unread pages.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 96 \\ - 78 \\ \hline 18 \end{array}$$

**Ans. 18 pages are left unread.**

2.

Total Balloons  
Balloons are sold  
Unsold balloons

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 55 \\ - 50 \\ \hline 05 \end{array}$$

**Ans. 5 balloons are left unsold.**

3.

Manav has marbles  
less marbles  
Ajay has marbles

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 65 \\ - 28 \\ \hline 37 \end{array}$$

**Ans. Ajay has 37 marbles.**

4.

Vinay ordered pastries

=

Pastries were eaten

=

Pastries left

=

HTO

6 2

- 4 5

1 7

**Ans. So, 17 pastries were left.**

5.

Packets of chips

=

sold packet

=

left packets

=

HTO

7 4 0

- 3 4 6

3 9 4

**Ans. 394 packets of chips were left.**

6.

No. of deer

=

No. of monkeys

=

**Ans. There are 237 deer more than monkeys.**

HTO

4 1 2

- 1 7 5

2 3 7

7.

Total no. of students

=

No. of girls

=

No. of boys

=

**Ans. There are 364 boys in the school.**

HTO

6 4 5

- 2 8 1

3 6 4

8.

No. of Passenger

=

Passenger got down

=

Left passenger

=

**Ans. 28 passengers were left in the bus.**

HTO

6 5

- 3 7

2 8

## MCQs

**Choose the correct option.****Ans. 1. a**

2. c

3. c

4. a

## Fun with Maths

**Ans. a. 651 passengers**

b. 89 passengers

c. 611 passengers

d. 495 passengers

e. 489 passengers

Tick (3) the objects which has the same shape as the one given on the left. One is done for you.

Ans.

|                                                                                   |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  |    |    |  3 |    |
|  |    |  3 |    |    |
|  |    |  3 |    |  3 |
|  |    |    |  3 |    |
|  |  3 |    |    |    |

### Straight Line and Curved Lines

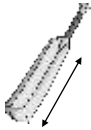
1. Find the number of curved, horizontal, vertical and slanting lines in the figure shown.

Ans. a. 15      b. 4      c. 15      d. 2

2. Tick (3) the pictures with straight lines and cross (7) the pictures with curved lines.

Ans. a.  3

b.  7

c.  3

d.  3

e.  7

f.  7

## Plane Figures

1. Write the number of sides and corners in each figure :

|    | Object                                                                            | Shape                                                                             | Number of                 |
|----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| a. |  |  | Sides = No<br>Vertex = No |
| b. |  |  | Sides = 4<br>Vertex = 4   |
| c. |  |  | Sides = 3<br>Vertex = 3   |
| d. |  |  | Sides = 4<br>Vertex = 4   |

## Mental Maths

Name the shape you will get.

Ans.



rectangle



circle



triangle



square



circle



rectangle

## Solid Shapes

## Mental Maths

Name the following shapes.

Ans. a. I am a **cube**.

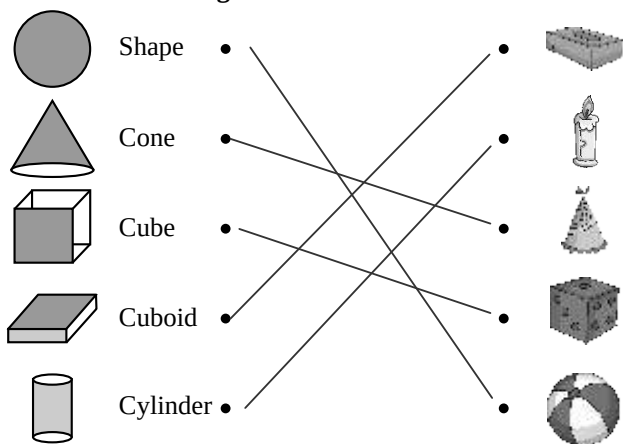
b. I am a **cuboid**.

c. I am a **cone**.

d. I am a **sphere**.



1. Match the following :



2. Name the plane shapes we can get from the base of the given solid shapes :

Ans. a.



Cylinder

b.



Cube

c.



Cone

d.



Rectangle

e.



Triangle

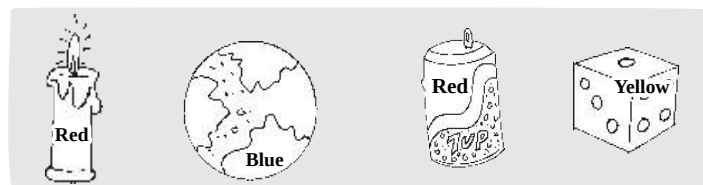
f.



Circle

4. Colour :

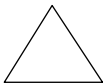
Sphere-blue, Cylinder -red, cube -yellow, cuboid -purple and cone-green.





4. Write the number of sides and vertex for each figure :

Ans. a.



Three sides.  
Three corners.

b.



Four sides.  
Four corners.

c.



Four sides.  
Four corners.

d.



No sides.  
No corners.

2. Tick (3) the correct choice :

Ans.

a. I have only 1 face. I am a cube/~~sphere~~. ✓

b. I have eight corners. I am a ~~cuboid~~/cone. ✓

c. I have 3 faces. I am a sphere/~~cylinder~~. ✓

d. I have one corner. I am a ~~cone~~/cube. ✓

e. I have two edges. I am a ~~cylinder~~/cone. ✓

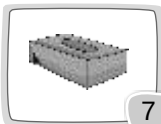
Rolling and Sliding

1. Now try rolling or sliding the following objects. Tick (3) the objects that roll. Put a cross (7) against the objects that slides. Circle the ones that both roll or slide.

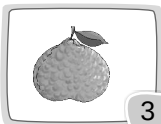
Ans.



0



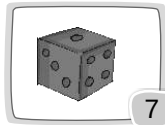
7



3



7



7



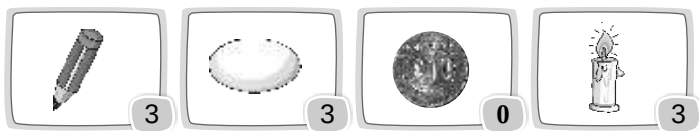
0



3

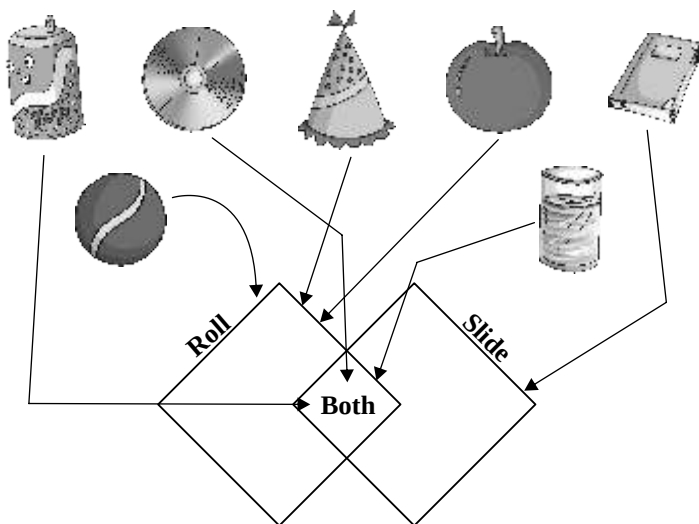


7



2. Match the objects with the square they belong to. one has been done for you.

Ans.



MCQs

Choose the correct option.

Ans. 1. b

2. c

3. a

4. b

Project

Do it yourself.

Colour the objects in the given picture as directed.

Ans.



Hots

Ans. Cylinder

Maths Lab Activity

Ans. Do it yourself.

Chapter

5

## Multiplication

Find out number of objects that all are in equal groups.

Ans.  $2 + 2 + 2 + 2 = 8$  Deer

4 group of 2 each is 8

We say 4 time 2 is 8

$4 \times 2 = 8$

Multiplication Facts

1. Fill in the boxes.

Ans. a.  $6 \times 2 = 2 \times 6$

b.  $4 \times 1 = 4$

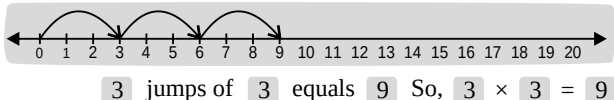
c.  $16 \times 0 = 0$

- d.  $9 \times 7 = 7 \times 9$  e.  $30 \times 0 = 0$  f.  $21 \times 1 = 21$   
 g.  $39 \times 1 = 1 \times 39$  h.  $35 \times 1 = 35$  i.  $0 \times 10 = 0$

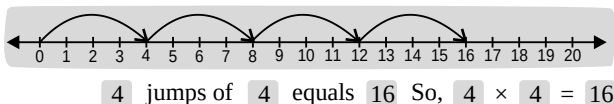
### Multiplication On a Number Line

1. Look at the multiplication shown on the number line and fill in the boxes.

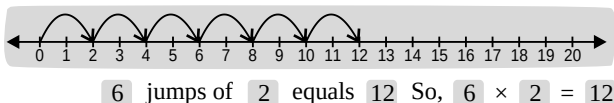
Ans. a.



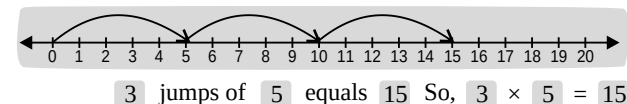
b.



c.



d.



### Multiplication Tables

1. Match the following :

|              |            |      |              |            |      |
|--------------|------------|------|--------------|------------|------|
| $4 \times 5$ | $\swarrow$ | $27$ | $6 \times 8$ | $\swarrow$ | $40$ |
| $9 \times 3$ | $\searrow$ | $24$ | $5 \times 8$ | $\swarrow$ | $18$ |
| $7 \times 3$ | $\swarrow$ | $20$ | $2 \times 9$ | $\swarrow$ | $48$ |
| $3 \times 8$ | $\searrow$ | $49$ | $2 \times 6$ | $\swarrow$ | $30$ |
| $7 \times 7$ | $\swarrow$ | $35$ | $5 \times 6$ | $\swarrow$ | $36$ |
| $5 \times 7$ | $\searrow$ | $21$ | $6 \times 6$ | $\swarrow$ | $12$ |

**2. Use the multiplication tables to fill in the blanks.**

**Ans.**

$3 \times 2 = \boxed{6}$

$7 \times 8 = \boxed{56}$

$6 \times 3 = \boxed{18}$

$9 \times 5 = \boxed{45}$

$9 \times 2 = \boxed{18}$

$6 \times 9 = \boxed{54}$

$4 \times 7 = \boxed{28}$

$8 \times 8 = \boxed{64}$

$4 \times 6 = \boxed{24}$

$5 \times 3 = \boxed{15}$

$10 \times 5 = \boxed{50}$

$10 \times 10 = \boxed{100}$

$6 \times 10 = \boxed{60}$

$9 \times 9 = \boxed{81}$

$8 \times 3 = \boxed{24}$

**Vertical Multiplication**

**1. Find the product using multiplication tables.**

**Ans.**

a.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 1 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline 2 \end{array}$$

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 3 \\ \times 4 \\ \hline 12 \end{array}$$

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 5 \\ \times 9 \\ \hline 45 \end{array}$$

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 7 \\ \times 9 \\ \hline 63 \end{array}$$

e.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 4 \\ \times 7 \\ \hline 28 \end{array}$$

f.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 6 \\ \times 9 \\ \hline 54 \end{array}$$

g.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 3 \\ \times 6 \\ \hline 18 \end{array}$$

h.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 2 \\ \times 8 \\ \hline 16 \end{array}$$

i.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 5 \\ \times 3 \\ \hline 15 \end{array}$$

j.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 10 \\ \times 4 \\ \hline 40 \end{array}$$

k.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 9 \\ \times 5 \\ \hline 45 \end{array}$$

l.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 6 \\ \times 7 \\ \hline 42 \end{array}$$

**Multiplication (Without Carry Over)**

**1. Find the product.**

**Ans.**

a.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 30 \\ \times 3 \\ \hline 90 \end{array}$$

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 21 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline 42 \end{array}$$

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 43 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline 86 \end{array}$$

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 24 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline 48 \end{array}$$

e. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 23 \\ \times 3 \\ \hline 69 \end{array}$$

f. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 12 \\ \times 3 \\ \hline 36 \end{array}$$

g. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 20 \\ \times 4 \\ \hline 80 \end{array}$$

h. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 11 \\ \times 5 \\ \hline 55 \end{array}$$

## 2. Multiply.

Ans. a. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 131 \\ \times 3 \\ \hline 393 \end{array}$$

b. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 224 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline 448 \end{array}$$

c. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 323 \\ \times 3 \\ \hline 969 \end{array}$$

d. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 130 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline 260 \end{array}$$

e. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 101 \\ \times 6 \\ \hline 606 \end{array}$$

f. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 202 \\ \times 4 \\ \hline 808 \end{array}$$

g. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 786 \\ \times 1 \\ \hline 786 \end{array}$$

h. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 431 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline 862 \end{array}$$

## Multiplication (With Carry Over)

### 1. Find the product.

Ans. a. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 2 \\ 49 \\ \times 3 \\ \hline 147 \end{array}$$

b. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 1 \\ 72 \\ \times 9 \\ \hline 648 \end{array}$$

c. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 1 \\ 77 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline 154 \end{array}$$

d. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 3 \\ 69 \\ \times 4 \\ \hline 276 \end{array}$$

e. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 4 \\ 65 \\ \times 8 \\ \hline 520 \end{array}$$

f. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 2 \\ 24 \\ \times 7 \\ \hline 168 \end{array}$$

g. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 1 \\ 33 \\ \times 6 \\ \hline 198 \end{array}$$

h. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 3 \\ 86 \\ \times 5 \\ \hline 430 \end{array}$$

e. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 4 \\ 65 \\ \times 8 \\ \hline 520 \end{array}$$

f. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 2 \\ 24 \\ \times 7 \\ \hline 168 \end{array}$$

g. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 1 \\ 33 \\ \times 6 \\ \hline 198 \end{array}$$

h. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 3 \\ 86 \\ \times 5 \\ \hline 430 \end{array}$$

## 2. Multiply the following :

Ans. a. 

| H | T        | O |
|---|----------|---|
| 1 | 1        |   |
| 2 | 5        | 8 |
|   | $\times$ | 2 |
| 5 | 1        | 6 |

 b. 

| H | T        | O |
|---|----------|---|
| 2 | 3        |   |
| 1 | 6        | 9 |
|   | $\times$ | 4 |
| 6 | 7        | 6 |

 c. 

| H | T        | O |
|---|----------|---|
| 3 | 2        |   |
| 1 | 7        | 4 |
|   | $\times$ | 5 |
| 8 | 7        | 0 |

 d. 

| H | T        | O |
|---|----------|---|
| 3 | 1        |   |
| 1 | 6        | 3 |
|   | $\times$ | 6 |
| 9 | 7        | 8 |

e. 

| H | T        | O |
|---|----------|---|
| 1 | 2        |   |
| 1 | 2        | 3 |
|   | $\times$ | 8 |
| 9 | 8        | 4 |

 f. 

| H | T        | O |
|---|----------|---|
|   | 4        |   |
| 1 | 0        | 5 |
|   | $\times$ | 9 |
| 9 | 4        | 5 |

 g. 

| H | T        | O |
|---|----------|---|
|   | 4        |   |
| 1 | 0        | 7 |
|   | $\times$ | 7 |
| 7 | 4        | 9 |

 h. 

| H | T        | O |
|---|----------|---|
| 2 | 3        |   |
| 1 | 3        | 6 |
|   | $\times$ | 6 |
| 8 | 1        | 6 |

Mental Maths

## Multiply mentally.

Ans. 1.  $33 \times 5 = 165$  2.  $18 \times 9 = 162$  3.  $15 \times 10 = 150$   
4.  $25 \times 3 = 75$  5.  $15 \times 2 = 30$  6.  $30 \times 6 = 180$

Word Problems

## Solve the following :

Ans. 1. 

|                          | H | T | O          |
|--------------------------|---|---|------------|
| No. of kites in a bundle |   | 1 | 2          |
| No. of bundles           |   |   | $\times$ 5 |
| Total no. of kites       |   | 6 | 0          |

  
**Ans. There are 600 kites in all.**

2. 

|                     | H | T | O          |
|---------------------|---|---|------------|
| Books in each shelf |   | 1 | 6          |
| No. of shelves      |   |   | $\times$ 4 |
| Total no. of books  |   | 6 | 5          |

  
**Ans. There are 656 books in all.**



3.

No. of branches

=

H T O

Students can sit on a bench

=

2 8

Total no. of students

=

 $\times 3$ **Ans. 84 students can sit in the class.**

8 4

4.

1 lorry can hold bags of rice

=

H T O

No. of lorries

=

1 3 4

Total no. of bags

=

 $\times 3$ **Ans. 3 lorries can hold 402 bags of rice.**

4 0 2

5.

Each garland has flowers

=

H T O

No. of garlands

=

3 2

Total no. of flowers

=

 $\times 5$ **Ans. 160 flowers has been used in all.**

1 6 0

## MCQs

**Choose the correct option :****Ans.** 1. b

2. a

3. c

4. a

## Mathematics Fun

**Find out, how much they spent.****Ans.** 1.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{` } 25 \\ \times 5 \\ \hline 125 \end{array}$$

2.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{` } 130 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline 260 \end{array}$$

3.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{` } 15 \\ \times 7 \\ \hline 105 \end{array}$$

4.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{` } 45 \\ \times 8 \\ \hline 360 \end{array}$$

## Chapter

6

## Division

## Division As Repeated Subtraction

**1. Fill in the blanks.****Ans.** 10 balloons have been shared equally by 2 boys.

Each boy gets 5 balloons.

Division fact is,  $10 \div 2 = 5$

- b. 8 cakes have been equally shared by 4 girls.

Each girl gets 2 cakes.

Division fact is,  $8 \div 4 = 2$

- c. Put 18 balls into 6 baskets.

Each baskets has 3 balls.

Division fact is,  $18 \div 6 = 3$

## 2. Divide by repeated subtraction.

Ans. a.  $15 \div 5$

b.  $32 \div 8$

c.  $24 \div 6$

$\backslash 15 \div 5 = 3$

$\backslash 32 \div 8 = 4$

$\backslash 24 \div 6 = 4$

d.  $54 \div 9$

e.  $21 \div 3$

f.  $16 \div 2$

$54 - 9 = 45$

$21 - 3 = 18$

$16 - 2 = 14$

$45 - 9 = 36$

$18 - 3 = 15$

$14 - 2 = 12$

$36 - 9 = 27$

$15 - 3 = 12$

$12 - 2 = 10$

$27 - 9 = 18$

$12 - 3 = 9$

$10 - 2 = 8$

$18 - 9 = 9$

$9 - 3 = 6$

$8 - 2 = 6$

$9 - 9 = 0$

$6 - 3 = 3$

$6 - 2 = 4$

$3 - 3 = 0$

$4 - 2 = 2$

$2 - 2 = 0$

$\backslash 54 \div 9 = 6$

$\backslash 21 \div 3 = 7$

$\backslash 16 \div 2 = 8$

Mental Maths

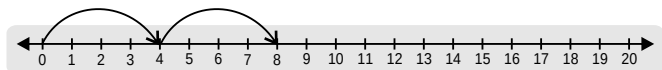
Write the division fact for the following.

Ans. 1.  $35 \div 7 = 5$  2.  $20 \div 5 = 4$

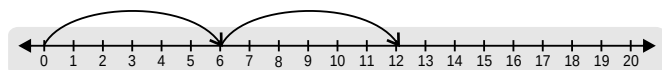
Division on the Number Line

Divide on the number line :

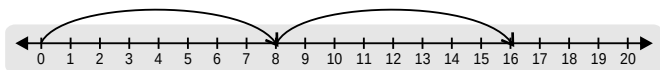
a.  $8 \div 4 = 2$



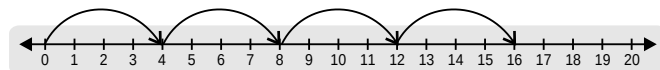
b.  $12 \div 6 = 2$



c.  $16 \div 8 = 2$



d.  $16 \div 4 = 4$



### More Division

**Divide on the number line :**

**Ans.** Do same as above

### Division Facts

**Fill in the boxes.**

**Ans.** a.  $13 \div 1 = 13$

b.  $4 \div 4 = 1$

c.  $7 \div 7 = 1$

d.  $8 \div 1 = 8$

e.  $5 \div 5 = 1$

f.  $20 \div 20 = 1$

g.  $6 \div 1 = 6$

h.  $9 \div 9 = 1$

i.  $10 \div 1 = 10$

### Division and Multiplication are Related

**Ans.** a.  $4 \times 6 = 24$  —  $\begin{cases} 24 \div 4 = 6 \\ 24 \div 6 = 4 \end{cases}$

b.  $4 \times 8 = 32$  —  $\begin{cases} 32 \div 8 = 4 \\ 32 \div 4 = 8 \end{cases}$

c.  $9 \times 5 = 45$  —  $\begin{cases} 45 \div 5 = 9 \\ 45 \div 9 = 5 \end{cases}$

d.  $6 \times 8 = 48$  —  $\begin{cases} 48 \div 6 = 8 \\ 48 \div 8 = 6 \end{cases}$

# Long Division Method

## Mental Maths

Fill in the boxes.

Ans. a.  $64 \div 8 = 8$  Æ dividend = 64 , divisor = 8 , quotient = 8

b.  $21 \div 3 = 7$  Æ dividend = 21 , divisor = 3 , quotient = 7

c.  $45 \div 9 = 5$  Æ dividend = 45 , divisor = 9 , quotient = 5

Dividing a 2-digit Number by a 1-digit Number

1. Divide and find the quotient.

Ans. a.

$$\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ 4 \overline{)32} \\ \underline{-32} \\ 00 \end{array}$$

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ 2 \overline{)12} \\ \underline{-12} \\ 00 \end{array}$$

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ 5 \overline{)25} \\ \underline{-25} \\ 00 \end{array}$$

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ 6 \overline{)36} \\ \underline{-36} \\ 00 \end{array}$$

e.

$$\begin{array}{r} 3 \\ 8 \overline{)24} \\ \underline{-24} \\ 00 \end{array}$$

f.

$$\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ 9 \overline{)72} \\ \underline{-72} \\ 00 \end{array}$$

g.

$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ 3 \overline{)21} \\ \underline{-21} \\ 00 \end{array}$$

h.

$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ 7 \overline{)63} \\ \underline{-63} \\ 00 \end{array}$$

2. Solve with the help of long division.

Ans. a.

$$\begin{array}{r} 33 \\ 3 \overline{)99} \\ \underline{-9} \\ 9 \\ \underline{-9} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ 6 \overline{)36} \\ \underline{-36} \\ 00 \end{array}$$

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ 4 \overline{)24} \\ \underline{-24} \\ 00 \end{array}$$

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} 33 \\ 2 \overline{)66} \\ \underline{-6} \\ 6 \\ \underline{-6} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

e.

$$\begin{array}{r} 32 \\ 3 \overline{)96} \\ \underline{-9} \\ 6 \\ \underline{-6} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

f.

$$\begin{array}{r} 28 \\ 3 \overline{)84} \\ \underline{-6} \\ 24 \\ \underline{-24} \\ 00 \end{array}$$

g.

$$\begin{array}{r} 14 \\ 7 \overline{)98} \\ \underline{-7} \\ 28 \\ \underline{-28} \\ 00 \end{array}$$

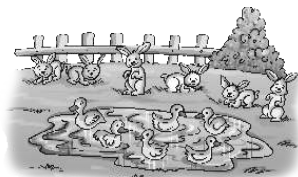
h.

$$\begin{array}{r} 16 \\ 5 \overline{)80} \\ \underline{-5} \\ 30 \\ \underline{-30} \\ 00 \end{array}$$

Hots

**Ans.** How many rabbits are there?

How many ducks are there?



### Division With Remainder

#### 1. Divide and find the quotient and the remainder.

- Ans.** a. 
$$\begin{array}{r} 4 \text{ Q} \\ 4 \overline{)18} \\ - 16 \\ \hline 2 \text{ R} \end{array}$$
 b. 
$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \text{ Q} \\ 6 \overline{)45} \\ - 42 \\ \hline 3 \text{ R} \end{array}$$
 c. 
$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \text{ Q} \\ 5 \overline{)39} \\ - 35 \\ \hline 4 \text{ R} \end{array}$$
 d. 
$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \text{ Q} \\ 8 \overline{)63} \\ - 56 \\ \hline 7 \text{ R} \end{array}$$
- e. 
$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \text{ Q} \\ 3 \overline{)29} \\ - 27 \\ \hline 2 \text{ R} \end{array}$$
 f. 
$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \text{ Q} \\ 8 \overline{)61} \\ - 56 \\ \hline 5 \text{ R} \end{array}$$
 g. 
$$\begin{array}{r} 8 \text{ Q} \\ 4 \overline{)35} \\ - 32 \\ \hline 3 \text{ R} \end{array}$$
 h. 
$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \text{ Q} \\ 3 \overline{)19} \\ - 18 \\ \hline 1 \text{ R} \end{array}$$
- i. 
$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \text{ Q} \\ 5 \overline{)31} \\ - 30 \\ \hline 1 \text{ R} \end{array}$$
 j. 
$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \text{ Q} \\ 7 \overline{)39} \\ - 35 \\ \hline 4 \text{ R} \end{array}$$
 k. 
$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \text{ Q} \\ 2 \overline{)19} \\ - 18 \\ \hline 1 \text{ R} \end{array}$$
 l. 
$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \text{ Q} \\ 3 \overline{)20} \\ - 18 \\ \hline 2 \text{ R} \end{array}$$
- m. 
$$\begin{array}{r} 4 \text{ Q} \\ 4 \overline{)17} \\ - 16 \\ \hline 1 \text{ R} \end{array}$$
 n. 
$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \text{ Q} \\ 5 \overline{)28} \\ - 25 \\ \hline 3 \text{ R} \end{array}$$
 o. 
$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \text{ Q} \\ 9 \overline{)82} \\ - 81 \\ \hline 1 \text{ R} \end{array}$$
 p. 
$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \text{ Q} \\ 6 \overline{)17} \\ - 12 \\ \hline 5 \text{ R} \end{array}$$
- q. 
$$\begin{array}{r} 4 \text{ Q} \\ 6 \overline{)28} \\ - 24 \\ \hline 4 \text{ R} \end{array}$$
 r. 
$$\begin{array}{r} 4 \text{ Q} \\ 4 \overline{)21} \\ - 20 \\ \hline 1 \text{ R} \end{array}$$
 s. 
$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \text{ Q} \\ 3 \overline{)28} \\ - 27 \\ \hline 1 \text{ R} \end{array}$$
 t. 
$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \text{ Q} \\ 5 \overline{)48} \\ - 45 \\ \hline 3 \text{ R} \end{array}$$

## Word Problems

**Solve the following :**

**Ans.**

**1.**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Total Money} &= ₹ 18 \\ \text{Cost of each orange} &= ₹ 2 \\ \text{No. of oranges will be bought} &= 18 \div 2 \\ &= 9 \text{ oranges} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \overline{)18} \phantom{0} (9 \\ - 18 \\ \hline 00 \end{array}$$

**So, the number of oranges is 9.**

**3.**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Total seats in a hall} &= 72 \\ \text{Seats in each row} &= 9 \\ \text{No. of rows} &= 72 \div 9 \\ &= 8 \text{ rows} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \overline{)72} \phantom{0} (8 \\ - 72 \\ \hline 00 \end{array}$$

**So, there are 8 rows in the hall.**

**4.**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{No. of Samosas} &= 12 \\ \text{No. of Friends} &= 3 \\ \text{No. of Samosas each friend gets} &= 12 \div 3 \\ &= 4 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 3 \overline{)12} \phantom{0} (4 \\ - 12 \\ \hline 00 \end{array}$$

**So, you will give 4 samosas to each friend.**

**5.**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Children in Arun's class} &= 20 \\ \text{Children on one seat} &= 4 \\ \text{No. of seats required} &= 20 \div 4 \\ &= 5 \text{ seats} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 4 \overline{)20} \phantom{0} (5 \\ - 20 \\ \hline 00 \end{array}$$

**So, 5 seats are required.**

**6.**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Total cost} &= ₹ 65 \\ \text{No. of balls} &= 5 \\ \text{So, Each ball costs} &= 65 \div 5 \\ &= ₹ 13 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \overline{)65} \phantom{0} (13 \\ - 5 \phantom{0} \\ \hline 15 \\ - 15 \\ \hline 00 \end{array}$$

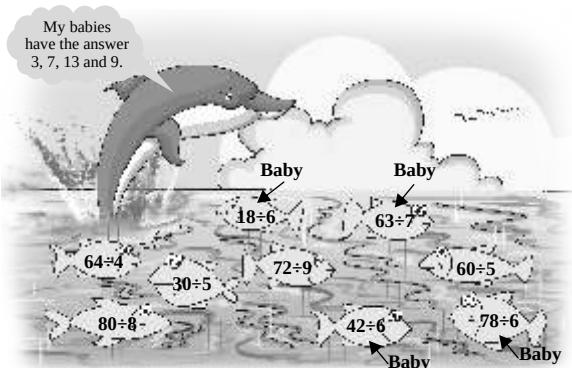
# HOTS

- Ans.** 1. a. False                      b. True                      c. False  
 2. 63                                      3. 4 cookies

# MCQs

**Solve the division some on the small fish. Match the baby fish with its mother fish. :**

**Ans.**



## Chapter

# 7

## Measurement

### Units of Length

**1. How long?**

**Ans.** a.



b.



5 erasers long.

3 erasers long.

**2. Using the ruler drawn, find the length of the given objects.**

**Ans.** a. 4 cm                      b. 12 cm                      c. 9 cm                      d. 3 cm

**3. Tick (3) the correct unit. Which standard unit will you use to measure.**

**Ans.**

|                                                                                                       | m | cm |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|----|
| the height of a  ? | 3 |    |

|                                                                                                        |   |   |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|---|
| the height of your  ? |   | 3 |
| the length of your  ? |   | 3 |
| the length of a  ?    |   | 3 |
| the height of your  ? | 3 |   |

**4. Convert centimetres into metre and centimeters :**

|        |   |   |   |    |    |
|--------|---|---|---|----|----|
| 825 cm | = | 8 | m | 25 | cm |
| 875 cm | = | 8 | m | 75 | cm |
| 882 cm | = | 8 | m | 82 | cm |
| 810 cm | = | 8 | m | 10 | cm |
| 925 cm | = | 9 | m | 25 | cm |
| 110 cm | = | 1 | m | 10 | cm |
| 705 cm | = | 7 | m | 5  | cm |
| 304 cm | = | 3 | m | 4  | cm |
| 590 cm | = | 5 | m | 90 | cm |
| 702 cm | = | 7 | m | 2  | cm |
| 800 cm | = | 8 | m | 00 | cm |
| 950 cm | = | 9 | m | 50 | cm |
| 700 cm | = | 7 | m | 00 | cm |
| 630 cm | = | 6 | m | 30 | cm |
| 293 cm | = | 2 | m | 93 | cm |

**Addition and Subtraction of Length**

**1. Solve these :**

**Ans.** a.

| m    | cm |
|------|----|
| 83   | 10 |
| + 62 | 30 |
| 145  | 40 |

b.

| m    | cm |
|------|----|
| 25   | 45 |
| - 11 | 20 |
| 14   | 25 |

c.

| m    | cm |
|------|----|
| 121  | 15 |
| + 39 | 78 |
| 160  | 93 |



- d. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{m} \quad \text{cm} \\ 58 \quad 95 \\ - 24 \quad 32 \\ \hline 34 \quad 63 \end{array}$$
- e. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{m} \quad \text{cm} \\ 99 \quad 65 \\ + 35 \quad 43 \\ \hline 135 \quad 08 \end{array}$$
- f. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{m} \quad \text{cm} \\ 47 \quad 92 \\ + 10 \quad 30 \\ \hline 58 \quad 22 \end{array}$$
- g. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{m} \quad \text{cm} \\ 14 \quad 16 \\ + 18 \quad 20 \\ \hline 32 \quad 36 \end{array}$$
- h. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{m} \quad \text{cm} \\ 30 \quad 45 \\ - 15 \quad 58 \\ \hline 14 \quad 87 \end{array}$$
- i. 
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{m} \quad \text{cm} \\ 73 \quad 05 \\ - 29 \quad 85 \\ \hline 43 \quad 20 \end{array}$$

### Maths in my life

1. Shivangi has a 50 cm long ribbon.  
She cuts off 25 cm.  
How much ribbon is left?  
For what purpose(s) do you  
use a ribbon at home?

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{cm} \\ 50 \\ - 25 \\ \hline 25 \end{array}$$

### Units of Weight (Mass)

1. Tick (3) the correct unit in which you will measure the following.

- Ans. a. 

|   |    |
|---|----|
| g | kg |
| 3 |    |

 b. 

|   |    |
|---|----|
| g | kg |
| 3 |    |

 c. 

|   |    |
|---|----|
| g | kg |
|   | 3  |


- d. 

|   |    |
|---|----|
| g | kg |
| 3 |    |

 e. 

|   |    |
|---|----|
| g | kg |
|   | 3  |

 f. 

|   |    |
|---|----|
| g | kg |
| 3 |    |



2. Write the weight of the items being weighed.

- Ans. a. Weight of the salt bag = 1 kg  
b. Weight of the book = 500 g  
c. Weight of the soap bar = 75 g  
d. Weight of the pumpkin = 2 kg

2. How heavy?

- Ans. a.  b. 

2 books weigh as much  
as 5 mangoes.

A rice bag weighs as  
much as 5 stones.

### Addition and Subtraction of Weight

**Solve these.**

**Ans. a.**

| kg  | g   |
|-----|-----|
| 3   | 530 |
| + 5 | 265 |
| 8   | 795 |

**b.**

| kg   | g   |
|------|-----|
| 17   | 167 |
| + 12 | 320 |
| 29   | 487 |

**c.**

| kg   | g   |
|------|-----|
| 65   | 438 |
| - 21 | 325 |
| 44   | 113 |

**d.**

| kg  | g   |
|-----|-----|
| 8   | 836 |
| - 3 | 542 |
| 5   | 294 |

**e.**

| kg  | g   |
|-----|-----|
| 11  | 660 |
| - 6 | 475 |
| 5   | 185 |

**f.**

| kg   | g   |
|------|-----|
| 93   | 195 |
| + 28 | 073 |
| 121  | 268 |

**g.**

| kg  | g   |
|-----|-----|
| 7   | 165 |
| - 2 | 325 |
| 4   | 840 |

**h.**

| kg   | g   |
|------|-----|
| 73   | 109 |
| - 38 | 073 |
| 35   | 036 |

**i.**

| kg   | g   |
|------|-----|
| 25   | 896 |
| + 37 | 195 |
| 63   | 091 |

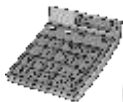
### Mental Maths

**Put a (3) in the boxes for those objects that weigh more than 1 kg.**

**Ans.**



3



3



3

### Units of Capacity

1. Tick (3) the correct unit. Which standard unit will you use to measure the capacity of.

Ans. a.



1 L ✓ / 1 mL

b.



200 mL ✓ / 2 L

c.



2 L ✓ / 200 mL

d.



300 mL ✓ / 1 L

e.



500 mL / 500 L ✓

f.



30 mL / 30 L ✓

2. Tick (3) the correct unit. Which standard unit will you use to measure the capacity of.

Ans. a.



7



☐

b.



3



3



7



☐

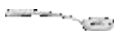
c.



3



☐



7

Addition and Subtraction of Capacity

Solve these.

Ans. a.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{l mL} \\ 4 \quad 615 \\ + 2 \quad 250 \\ \hline 6 \quad 865 \end{array}$$

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{l mL} \\ 75 \quad 270 \\ + 83 \quad 320 \\ \hline 158 \quad 590 \end{array}$$

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{l mL} \\ 10 \quad 520 \\ + 21 \quad 135 \\ \hline 31 \quad 655 \end{array}$$

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{l mL} \\ 6 \quad 740 \\ - 4 \quad 275 \\ \hline 2 \quad 465 \end{array}$$

e.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{l mL} \\ 8 \quad 630 \\ + 5 \quad 487 \\ \hline 14 \quad 117 \end{array}$$

f.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{l mL} \\ 63 \quad 930 \\ - 42 \quad 728 \\ \hline 21 \quad 202 \end{array}$$

g.

|   |   |     |
|---|---|-----|
|   | l | mL  |
|   | 9 | 075 |
| - | 4 | 268 |
|   | 4 | 807 |

h.

|   |    |     |
|---|----|-----|
|   | l  | mL  |
|   | 78 | 732 |
| + | 65 | 487 |
|   | 13 | 245 |

i.

|   |    |     |
|---|----|-----|
|   | l  | mL  |
|   | 13 | 150 |
| + | 27 | 480 |
|   | 40 | 630 |

## Word Problems

Solve these.

Ans.

1. Red Ribbon = 12 m  
 Blue Ribbon = + 37 m  
 Total length = 49 m  
**Answer. 49 m.**

2. Pipe = 14 m  
 Sold Pipe = - 8 m  
 Left pipe = 6 m  
**Answer. 6 m.**

3. Potato weights = 810 g  
 Onion weights = + 520 g  
 Onion lighter than potatoes = 290 g  
**Answer. 290 grams.**

4. Oil = 400 mL  
 Oil fell = - 75 mL  
 Left oil = 325 mL  
**Answer. 325 mL.**

## MCQs

Choose the correct option.

Ans. 1. b

2. a

3. a

4. b

## Math with Fun

Circle the unit you will use to measure the following.

Ans. a.

mL   **L**✓

b.

g   **kg**✓

c.

cm   **m**✓

d.

**km**✓   m

e.



mL✓   L

f.

g   **kg**✓

# Project

Do it yourself.

## Math Lab Activity

Do it yourself.

Chapter

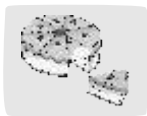
8

## Fraction

Half

1. Tick (3) the shapes which are cut into halves.

Ans.

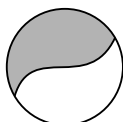
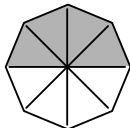
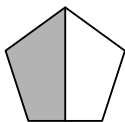
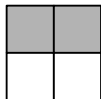
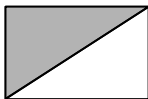
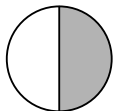


3

3

2. Colour the part(s) to show  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

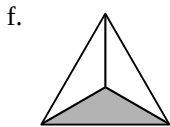
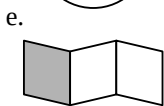
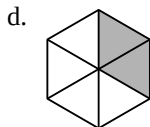
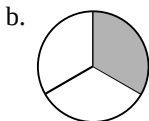
Ans.



One-third

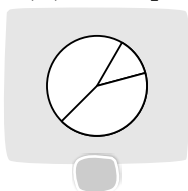
1. Colour one-third part.

Ans.

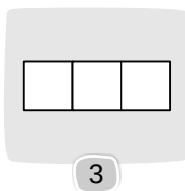


1. Tick (3) the shapes which are divided into 3 equal parts.

Ans. a.



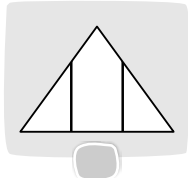
b.



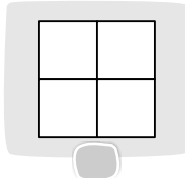
c.



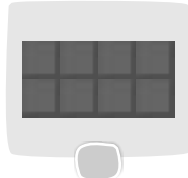
c.



d.



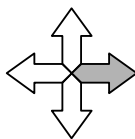
e.



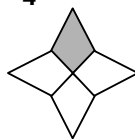
One-Fourth or Quarter

1. Colour the parts(s) to show  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

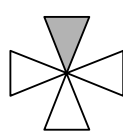
Ans. a.



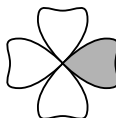
b.



c.



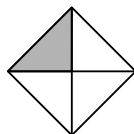
d.



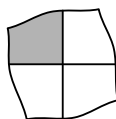
e.



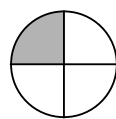
f.



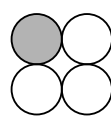
g.



h.

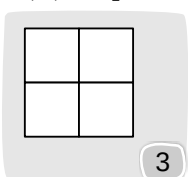


i.

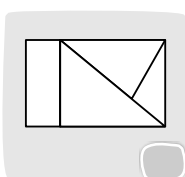


2. Tick (3) the pictures which are divided into quarters.

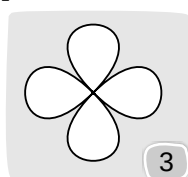
Ans. a.



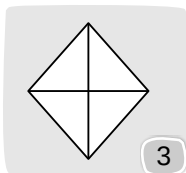
b.



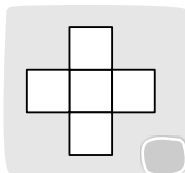
c.



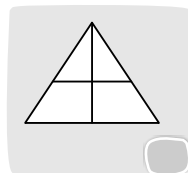
d.



e.



f.



## Mental Maths

**Answer the following questions. One has been done for you.**

- Ans.** 1. How many  are in  ? 
2. How many  are in  ? 
3. How many  are in  ? 

One-fourth or Quarter

**There was a pizza party at Tanu place.**

Krish, Kini and Bunny share a pizza. The pizza is cut into 3 equal parts. Which is their pizza? Tick (3) it.



A



B 3



C

Annie, the ant, cut a pizza into 4 parts. The parts are not equal. Which is Annie's pizza? Tick (3) it.



A



B



C 3

Squeaky Mouse cuts a pizza into 2 equal parts. Which is Squeaky's pizza? Tick (3) it.



A 3



B



C

Krish, Kini, Gitu Giraffe and Bunny share a pizza. The pizza is cut into 4 equal parts. Which is their pizza? Tick (3) it.



A 3



B



C

Appu, Horse and Bear share a pizza. The pizza is cut into three equal parts. Which is the pizza? Tick (3) it.



A



B 3



C

Four squirrels share a pizza. All four get an equal share. Which is their pizza? Tick (3) it.



A 3



B



C

## MCQs

**Choose the correct option.**

**Ans.** 1. c

2. c

3. a

## Maths Lab Activity

Do it yourself.

Chapter

9

## Money

### Indian Currency and Coins

**Fill in the blanks as shown :**

**Ans.** a. ₹ 20 = 4 Notes of ₹ 5

b. ₹ 100 = 2 Notes of ₹ 50

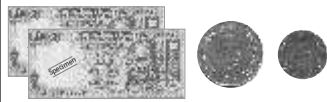
c. ₹ 500 = 10 Notes of ₹ 50

d. ₹ 10 = 10 Notes of ₹ 1

e. ₹ 50 = 25 Notes of ₹ 2

f. ₹ 1000 = 100 Notes of ₹ 10

### Reading and Writing Money

| Amount                                                                             | We write                                                                                                                      | We say                             |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
|   | $\begin{array}{c} \text{₹ } 1.50 \\ \text{Rupees} \uparrow \quad \uparrow \text{dot} \quad \uparrow \text{Paise} \end{array}$ | one rupee and fifty paise.         |
|  | ₹ 22.50                                                                                                                       | Twenty two rupees and fifty Paise. |

### Mental Maths

**Now solve these :**

**Ans.** 1. ₹ 7 = 700 p

2. ₹ 8 = 800 p

3. ₹ 5 and 25 p = 525 p

4. 400 p = ₹ 4

5. 900 p = ₹ 9

6. ₹ 3 and 50 p = 350 p



## Indian Currency and Coins

**Tick (3) the notes and coins they spend for toys.**

**Ans.**

|                                                                                   |      |                                                                                   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                |                               |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|-------------------------------|
|  | buys |  | $\frac{₹20}{3}$ | $\frac{₹20}{3}$ | $\frac{₹10}{3}$ | $\frac{₹5}{3}$  | $\frac{₹2}{3}$  | $\frac{₹5}{3}$ | $\frac{₹1}{3}$                |
|  | buys |  | $\frac{₹50}{3}$ | $\frac{₹10}{3}$ | $\frac{₹10}{3}$ | $\frac{₹10}{3}$ | $\frac{₹10}{3}$ | $\frac{₹5}{3}$ | $\frac{₹2}{3}$ $\frac{₹2}{3}$ |
|  | buys |  | $\frac{₹50}{3}$ | $\frac{₹10}{3}$ | $\frac{₹10}{3}$ | $\frac{₹5}{3}$  | $\frac{₹5}{3}$  | $\frac{₹5}{3}$ | $\frac{₹20}{3}$               |
|  | buys |  | $\frac{₹10}{3}$ | $\frac{₹10}{3}$ | $\frac{₹10}{3}$ | $\frac{₹10}{3}$ | $\frac{₹5}{3}$  | $\frac{₹5}{3}$ |                               |

**2. Write in short.**

- Ans.** a. ₹ 50.35      b. ₹ 15.20      c. ₹ 16.60      d. ₹ 3.10  
 e. ₹ 95.05      f. ₹ 26.40      g. ₹ 77.00

**3. How much money is it?**

- Ans.** a. 15 rupees 25 paise      b. 30 rupees 75 paise  
 c. 150 rupees 50 paise      d. 105 rupees 50 paise  
 e. 67 rupees 50 paise      f. 551 rupees 50 paise

### Mental Maths

**Write the following in rupees and paise.**

- Ans.** a. Zero rupees and Twenty five paise  
 b. Zero rupees and five paise  
 c. Eight rupees and nine paise  
 d. 10 rupees 10 paise

### Adding Money

**1. Look at the price tags. Write down the price and add to find the total cost.**

**Ans. a.**

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹} \quad \text{p} \\ 5 \quad . \quad 00 \\ + 65 \quad . \quad 25 \\ \hline 70 \quad . \quad 25 \end{array}$$

**b.**

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹} \quad \text{p} \\ 20 \quad . \quad 50 \\ + 50 \quad . \quad 00 \\ \hline 70 \quad . \quad 50 \end{array}$$

**c.**

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹} \quad \text{p} \\ 5 \quad . \quad 75 \\ + 15 \quad . \quad 00 \\ \hline 20 \quad . \quad 75 \end{array}$$

**d.**

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹} \quad \text{p} \\ 5 \quad . \quad 00 \\ + 20 \quad . \quad 50 \\ \hline 25 \quad . \quad 50 \end{array}$$

**e.**

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹} \quad \text{p} \\ 50 \quad . \quad 00 \\ + 15 \quad . \quad 00 \\ \hline 65 \quad . \quad 00 \end{array}$$

**f.**

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹} \quad \text{p} \\ 15 \quad . \quad 00 \\ + 20 \quad . \quad 50 \\ \hline 25 \quad . \quad 50 \end{array}$$

**2. Add the following amounts :**

**Ans.** a.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{p} \\ 43 \text{ . } 35 \\ + 86 \text{ . } 10 \\ \hline 129 \text{ . } 45 \end{array}$$

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{p} \\ 56 \text{ . } 35 \\ + 91 \text{ . } 10 \\ \hline 147 \text{ . } 45 \end{array}$$

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{p} \\ 25 \text{ . } 30 \\ + 69 \text{ . } 85 \\ \hline 95 \text{ . } 15 \end{array}$$

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{p} \\ 78 \text{ . } 80 \\ + 42 \text{ . } 50 \\ \hline 121 \text{ . } 30 \end{array}$$

e.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{p} \\ 78 \text{ . } 85 \\ + 89 \text{ . } 38 \\ \hline 168 \text{ . } 23 \end{array}$$

f.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{p} \\ 29 \text{ . } 20 \\ + 19 \text{ . } 38 \\ \hline 48 \text{ . } 58 \end{array}$$

g.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{p} \\ 92 \quad 75 \\ + 73 \quad 40 \\ \hline 166 \quad 15 \end{array}$$

h.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{p} \\ 31 \quad 30 \\ + 42 \quad 10 \\ \hline 73 \quad 40 \end{array}$$

i.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{p} \\ 39 \quad 83 \\ + 42 \quad 19 \\ \hline 82 \quad 02 \end{array}$$

j.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{p} \\ 55 \quad 90 \\ + 77 \quad 10 \\ \hline 133 \quad 00 \end{array}$$

k.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{p} \\ 43 \quad 23 \\ + 86 \quad 73 \\ \hline 129 \quad 96 \end{array}$$

l.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{p} \\ 70 \quad 31 \\ + 70 \quad 49 \\ \hline 140 \quad 80 \end{array}$$

m.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{p} \\ 26 \quad 40 \\ + 24 \quad 60 \\ \hline 51 \quad 00 \end{array}$$

n.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{p} \\ 43 \quad 73 \\ + 43 \quad 20 \\ \hline 86 \quad 93 \end{array}$$

o.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{p} \\ 73 \quad 50 \\ + 13 \quad 40 \\ \hline 86 \quad 90 \end{array}$$

p.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{p} \\ 40 \quad 57 \\ + 70 \quad 33 \\ \hline 110 \quad 90 \end{array}$$

q.

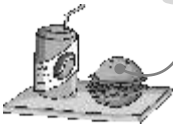
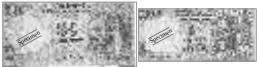
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{p} \\ 13 \quad 48 \\ + 49 \quad 38 \\ \hline 62 \quad 86 \end{array}$$

r.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{p} \\ 21 \quad 32 \\ + 31 \quad 40 \\ \hline 52 \quad 72 \end{array}$$

## Subtracting Money

1. Sakshi purchased the following items from different shops. Help her to get right amount back from the shopkeepers.

| Items purchased                                                                                  | Money Paid                                                                          | Money received back                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <p>₹ 52</p>    |    | $\begin{array}{r} \phantom{0} \\ 60 \\ - 52 \\ \hline 8 \end{array}$             |
|  <p>₹ 43.50</p> |    | $\begin{array}{r} \phantom{00} \\ 100.00 \\ - 43.50 \\ \hline 56.50 \end{array}$ |
|  <p>₹ 474</p>   |    | $\begin{array}{r} \phantom{00} \\ 500 \\ - 474 \\ \hline 26 \end{array}$         |
|  <p>₹ 150</p>  |   | $\begin{array}{r} \phantom{00} \\ 200 \\ - 150 \\ \hline 50 \end{array}$         |
|  <p>₹ 75</p>  |  | $\begin{array}{r} \phantom{00} \\ 100 \\ - 75 \\ \hline 25 \end{array}$          |

## 2. Subtract the rupees and paise.

Ans. a.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹ } 5.65 \\ - \text{₹ } 2.50 \\ \hline \text{₹ } 3.15 \end{array}$$

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹ } 9.30 \\ - \text{₹ } 5.45 \\ \hline \text{₹ } 3.85 \end{array}$$

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹ } 85.16 \\ - \text{₹ } 49.12 \\ \hline \text{₹ } 36.04 \end{array}$$

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹ } 80.75 \\ - \text{₹ } 52.18 \\ \hline \text{₹ } 28.57 \end{array}$$

e.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹ } 74.10 \\ - \text{₹ } 18.75 \\ \hline \text{₹ } 55.35 \end{array}$$

f.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹ } 90.00 \\ - \text{₹ } 45.25 \\ \hline \text{₹ } 44.75 \end{array}$$

g.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹ } 90.00 \\ - \text{₹ } 55.35 \\ \hline \text{₹ } 34.68 \end{array}$$

h.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹ } 92.37 \\ - \text{₹ } 16.47 \\ \hline \text{₹ } 75.90 \end{array}$$

i.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹ } 70.77 \\ - \text{₹ } 28.34 \\ \hline \text{₹ } 42.31 \end{array}$$

j.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹ } 83.36 \\ - \text{₹ } 63.00 \\ \hline \text{₹ } 20.36 \end{array}$$

k.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹ } 70.00 \\ - \text{₹ } 39.04 \\ \hline \text{₹ } 30.96 \end{array}$$

l.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹ } 62.70 \\ - \text{₹ } 31.33 \\ \hline \text{₹ } 31.37 \end{array}$$

m.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹ } 83.65 \\ - \text{₹ } 38.86 \\ \hline \text{₹ } 43.79 \end{array}$$

n.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹ } 73.06 \\ - \text{₹ } 47.34 \\ \hline \text{₹ } 26.72 \end{array}$$

o.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹ } 82.65 \\ - \text{₹ } 38.65 \\ \hline \text{₹ } 44.00 \end{array}$$

p.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹ } 50.60 \\ - \text{₹ } 08.00 \\ \hline \text{₹ } 42.60 \end{array}$$

q.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹ } 88.06 \\ - \text{₹ } 43.45 \\ \hline \text{₹ } 44.61 \end{array}$$

r.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹ } 23.36 \\ - \text{₹ } 11.16 \\ \hline \text{₹ } 12.20 \end{array}$$

### Word Problems

1. Money that Rohit gave =

Cost of book =

Shopkeeper returned him =

Ans. Shopkeeper return Rohit = ₹ 364

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹ } 500 \\ - \text{₹ } 136 \\ \hline \text{₹ } 364 \end{array}$$

2. For a book Rakesh gave =  $\begin{array}{r} \text{₹} 28 \\ - \text{₹} 52 \\ \hline \text{₹} 80 \end{array}$   
 For a Register he gave =  
 For both Rakesh gave =  
 Ans. Rakesh gave 80 altogether.
3. Mohan had =  $\begin{array}{r} \text{₹} 80.00 \\ - \text{₹} 37.50 \\ \hline \text{₹} 42.50 \end{array}$   
 For a Register he gave =  
 For both Rakesh gave =  
 Ans. Rakesh gave 80 altogether.
4. Amit had =  $\begin{array}{r} \text{₹} 950 \\ - \text{₹} 875 \\ \hline \text{₹} 75 \end{array}$   
 He gave for fan =  
 Money left with him =  
 Ans. ₹ 75 left with Amit.

MCQs

**Choose the correct option.**

Ans. 1. b      2. c      3. a      4. b      5. a

HOTS

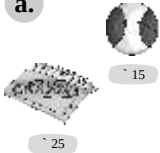
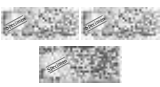
- Ans. 1. John had ₹ 30 less than Rony had.  
 2. He requires ₹ 1 to make ₹ 3.

Fund with Maths

**Rahul purchase the following items from different shops.**

**Help him to get the amount back from the shopkeepers.**

Ans.

| Item Purchased                                                                                                     | Total Money                                                                       | Money Paid                                                                          | Money received back                                                               |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>a.</b><br><br>₹ 25      ₹ 15 | $\begin{array}{r} \text{₹} 25 \\ + \text{₹} 15 \\ \hline \text{₹} 40 \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{array}{r} \text{₹} 50 \\ - \text{₹} 40 \\ \hline \text{₹} 10 \end{array}$ |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                          |                                                                                   |                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>b.</b><br><br>30<br><br>40  | $\begin{array}{r} 30 \\ + 40 \\ \hline 70 \end{array}$   |  | $\begin{array}{r} 100 \\ + 70 \\ \hline 30 \end{array}$   |
| <b>c.</b><br><br>22<br><br>65  | $\begin{array}{r} 65 \\ + 22 \\ \hline 87 \end{array}$   |  | $\begin{array}{r} 100 \\ + 87 \\ \hline 13 \end{array}$   |
| <b>d.</b><br><br>275<br><br>35 | $\begin{array}{r} 275 \\ + 35 \\ \hline 310 \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{array}{r} 500 \\ + 310 \\ \hline 190 \end{array}$ |
| <b>e.</b><br><br>25<br><br>60  | $\begin{array}{r} 25 \\ + 60 \\ \hline 85 \end{array}$   |  | $\begin{array}{r} 100 \\ - 85 \\ \hline 15 \end{array}$   |

## Chapter

# 10

## Time

Kshitiz's day

**Look at the clocks and write the correct time in the box.**

**Ans.**



Kshitiz wakes up at 6 o'clock.

6 o'clock





He leaves for school at 7 o'clock.

7 o'clock



He takes his lunch in school at 12:05 o'clock.

12:05 o'clock



He returns from the school at 2:00 o'clock

2:00 o'clock



He does his homework at 4:00 o'clock.

4 o'clock



He goes out to play at o 5 o'clock

5 o'clock



He takes his dinner at 9 o'clock

9 o'clock



He goes out to play at o 5 o'clock

5 o'clock



He takes his dinner at 9 o'clock

9 o'clock



Reading Time to Half Past the Hour

1. What time is it ? One has been done for you.

Ans. a. 3:30 half past 3 b. 10:30 half past 10 c. 1:30 half past 1

- d. 5:30 half past 5 e. 8:30 half past 8 f. 12:30 half past 12  
g. 6:00 6 o'clock h. 9:30 half past 9

2. Draw the hands to show the time given in the box.

Ans. a.



half past 9

b.



1 : 30

c.



half past 6

d.



5 : 30

Maths in my life

What can you do? Tick (3) as many as you can. Add your own too.

Ans. clean my room

3

lay the table

3

water the plants

3

help clean up after a meal

3

open the door for visitors.

3

get water for guests

3

Reading Time in Quarter to the Hour

1. Write the time shown by each clock in two ways. One has been done for you.

Ans. b.



4 : 45

Quarter to 5

c.



2 : 15

Quarter past 2

d.



8 : 45

Quarter to 9

e.



3 : 45

Quarter to 4

f.



9 : 15

Quarter past 9

g.



12 : 15

Quarter past 12



h.

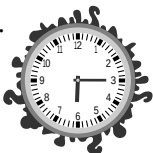


10 : 45

Quarter to 11

2. Draw the hour hand of the clock to show the given time :

Ans. a.



b.



c.



d.



e.



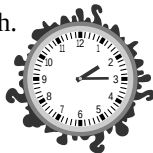
f.



g.



h.



3. Angad enjoys his Sunday as given below. Write the time for each activity.

Ans. a. Angad gets up in the morning at 8 : 30.

b. He enjoys a swim at 10 : 15.

c. He watches his favourite TV show at 2 : 45.

d. He reads his favourite book at 6 : 30.

e. He goes to bed at 10 o'clock.

Days of the Week

1. Answer the following questions :

Ans. a. Seven

b. Tuesday

c. Sunday

d. Monday

2. Fill in the blanks :

Ans. a. **Sunday** comes before Monday.

b. Sunday comes after **Saturday**.

c. Friday comes after **Thursday**.

d. **Tuesday** comes before Wednesday.

### 3. Complete the table with the correct day :

| Ans. | Yesterday      | Today            | Tomorrow         |
|------|----------------|------------------|------------------|
|      | <b>Sunday</b>  | Monday           | Tuesday          |
|      | Friday         | <b>Saturday</b>  | <b>Sunday</b>    |
|      | <b>Tuesday</b> | <b>Wednesday</b> | Thursday         |
|      | <b>Monday</b>  | Tuesday          | <b>Wednesday</b> |

### Months of The Year

#### 1. Look at the calendar and answer the questions that follow.

Ans.

How many months have exactly 30 days? **4**

Write their names.

**April, June, September, November**

How many months have 31 days? **7**

Write their names.

**January, March, May, July, August, October, December**

Which month is missing from two bubbles?

**February**

#### 2. Write the month.

Ans. Do it yourself.

### Project

Do it yourself.

### Mental Maths

#### Complete the names of the months.

Ans. a. JANUARY

b. APRIL

c. MAY

d. OCTOBER

e. NOVEMBER

f. AUGUST

### Seasons

#### 1. Fill in the blanks :

Ans. a. We use umbrella in the **Rainy** season.

b. We use cotton clothes in the **Summer** season.

c. We use woollen clothes in the **Winter** season.

**Find the birthday month of these legends of India and match the picture with their birthday months.**

**Ans.**

|                                                                                   |           |                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | January   |  |
| Baba Ram Dev                                                                      | February  | Amitabh Bachan                                                                    |
|  | March     |  |
| A.P.J. Abdul Kalam                                                                | April     | Kalpana Chawla                                                                    |
|  | May       |  |
| Virender Sehwag                                                                   | June      | B.R. Ambedkar                                                                     |
|  | July      |  |
| Bhagat Singh                                                                      | August    | Mother Taresa                                                                     |
|                                                                                   | September |                                                                                   |
|                                                                                   | October   |                                                                                   |
|                                                                                   | November  |                                                                                   |
|                                                                                   | December  |                                                                                   |

Chapter

## 11 Data Handling

**3. Rajan and Abdul went to the zoo and saw some animals. They draw stars to show the number of each animal. Count the stars and answer the questions that follow.**

**Ans.** a. One                      b. Monkey                      c. Eleven (11)

**2. How many dancers are :**

**Ans.** a. 4                      b. 2                      c. 3                      d. 3

**3. Complete the list of the things shown in the picture.**

|                                                                                          |   |                                                                                        |   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| Frog    | 4 | Bird  | 6 |
| Rabbit  | 1 | Ball  | 3 |
| Apple   | 5 | Girl  | 2 |

**Now answer the following questions.**

**Ans.** 1. 4                      2. 2                      3. 5

5. Study the picture graph carefully. Then fill in the blanks with the correct answer.

Each  stands for 2 bananas.

- a. **Rashmi** has the most number of bananas.
  - b. **Prashant** has the least number of bananas.
  - c. Rahul has **12** bananas.
  - d. **Priti** has 4 bananas more than Prashant.
6. **Mahesh keeps cows. He has made a list of the milk he got in the last week. Study the list and answer the questions :**
- a. **Wednesday**
  - b. **Sunday**
  - c. **Thursday and Saturday**
  - d. **4 kg**
7. **The data given below shows the number of times four houses of a school won their games this year.**
- Read the data carefully and answer the following questions :**
- a. Bhaskar house
  - b. Shivaji house
  - c. 3 games more
  - d. 3 games more
  - e. 17 games

Project

Do it yourself.

## Maths Lab Activity

Do it yourself.

## Patterns

Can you guess what will come next? Draw it.

Ans.



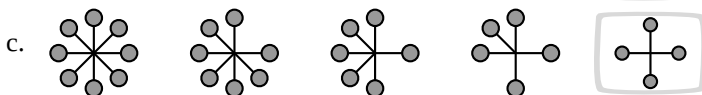
## Project

Do it yourself.

## Exercise 11 (a)

1. Complete these patterns.

Ans.



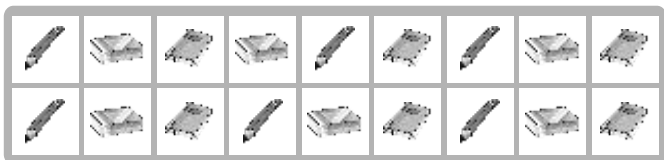
f.



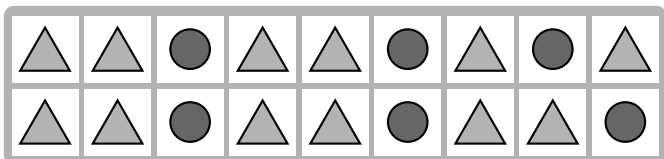
HOTS

In the patterns given below, one of the objects is at the wrong place. Find out and redraw the pattern.

Ans. a.



b.



Patterns Number

1. Study the patterns carefully and complete the following.

Ans. a. 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10

b. 25, 24, 23, 22, 21, 20, 19, 18, 17

c. 13, 23, 33, 43, 53, 63, 73, 83, 93

d. 12, 20, 28, 36, 44, 52, 60, 68, 76

e. 100, 200, 300, 400, 500, 600, 700, 800, 900

2. Now complete the following :

Ans. a.  $51 + 52 + 53 + 54 + 55 + 56 + 57 + 58 + 59 + 60 = 555$ b.  $61 + 62 + 63 + 64 + 65 + 66 + 67 + 68 + 69 + 70 = 655$ c.  $71 + 72 + 73 + 74 + 75 + 76 + 77 + 78 + 79 + 80 = 755$ d.  $31 + 32 + 33 + 34 + 35 + 36 + 37 + 38 + 39 + 40 = 355$ e.  $41 + 42 + 43 + 44 + 45 + 46 + 47 + 48 + 49 + 50 = 455$ 

3. Look at the pattern and find the rule :

Ans.

| Multiply by 5 |    | Multiply by 8 |    | Multiply by 7 |    |
|---------------|----|---------------|----|---------------|----|
| 5             | 25 | 8             | 64 | 7             | 49 |
| 7             | 35 | 6             | 48 | 8             | 56 |
| 9             | 45 | 4             | 32 | 6             | 42 |
| 6             | 30 | 3             | 24 | 5             | 35 |

### Mental Maths

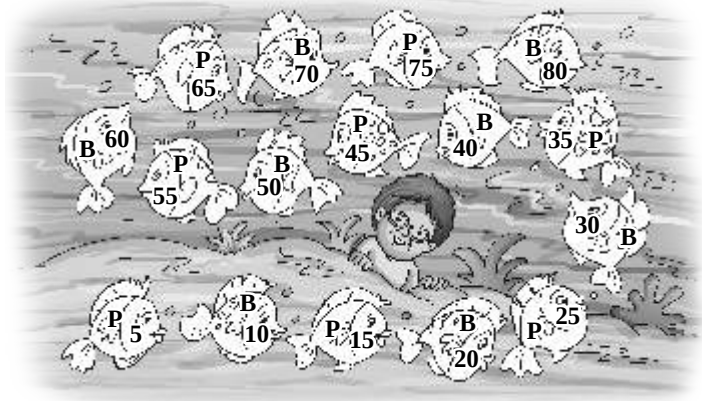
**Decode and write the messages. The first one is done for you.**

- Ans.** 2. LET US PLAY                      3. I LOVE MY INDIA  
4. SLY ENVIRONMENT

### Fun with Maths

**Colour the fish blue with even numbers and pink with odd numbers.**

**Ans.**



### Math Lab Activity

Do it yourself.

Recall 3-digit Numbers

Match the following with correct number name.

Ans.

One hundred fifty-six

Two hundred sixty-eight

Four hundred twenty-three

Seven hundred seven

One hundred two

Five hundred fifty

Building 4-digit numbers

1. Counting to thousands.

- Ans. 1000 — One thousand      2000 — Two thousands  
 3000 — Three thousands      4000 — Four thousands  
 5000 — Five thousands      6000 — Six thousands  
 7000 — Seven thousands      8000 — Eight thousands  
 9000 — Nine thousands

Building 4-digit numbers

Exercise 1 (a)

1. Write the numbers.

- Ans. a. 

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 2  | 7 | 0 | 6 |

 b. 

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 3  | 0 | 2 | 5 |

 c. 

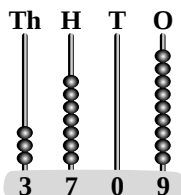
| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 2  | 3 | 6 | 2 |



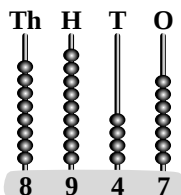
| d. | <table><tr><th>Th</th><th>H</th><th>T</th><th>O</th></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>3</td><td>3</td><td>7</td></tr></table> | Th | H | T | O | 3 | 3 | 3 | 7 | e. | <table><tr><th>Th</th><th>H</th><th>T</th><th>O</th></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr></table> | Th | H | T | O | 5 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Th | H                                                                                                                  | T  | O |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |                                                                                                                    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 3  | 3                                                                                                                  | 3  | 7 |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |                                                                                                                    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| Th | H                                                                                                                  | T  | O |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |                                                                                                                    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 5  | 0                                                                                                                  | 1  | 0 |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |                                                                                                                    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

2. Represent the number on the abacus :

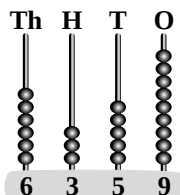
Ans. a. 3709



b. 8947



c. 6359



3. Count the beads and write the number and number name :

Ans.                      Number                      Number Name

a. 

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 5  | 3 | 4 | 5 |

 Five thousand three hundred forty-five

b. 

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 3  | 6 | 0 | 0 |

 Three thousand six hundred

c. 

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 2  | 0 | 6 | 3 |

 Two thousand sixty-three

4. Write the number names :

- Ans. a. 7345 — Seven thousand three hundred forty-five  
 b. 3750 — Three thousand seven hundred fifty  
 c. 2357 — Two thousand three hundred fifty-seven  
 d. 9008 — Nine thousand eight  
 e. 7156 — Seven thousand one hundred fifty-six  
 f. 6196 — Six thousand one hundred ninety-six  
 g. 5460 — Five thousand four hundred sixty  
 h. 9094 — Nine thousand ninety-four

**Place Value and Face Value**

Exercise 1 (b)

1. Write the place value of the underlined digit :

- Ans. a. 5                      b. 3000                      c. 600                      d. 600  
 e. 8000                      f. 3000                      g. 5                      h. 4000  
 i. 8000                      j. 0

**2. Write the place values of each digit :**

**Ans.** a. 

|   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
| 5 | 3 | 7 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|

      b. 

|   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
| 8 | 8 | 1 | 9 |
|---|---|---|---|

      c. 

|   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 8 | 3 | 2 |
|---|---|---|---|

0  
70  
300  
5000

9  
10  
800  
8000

2  
30  
800  
7000

**3. Write the expanded form :**

**Ans.** b.  $4035 = 4 \text{ thousands} + 0 \text{ hundreds} + 3 \text{ tens} + 5 \text{ ones}$   
                   **4000**                    + **0**                    + **30**                    + **5**

c.  $5186 = 5 \text{ thousands} + 1 \text{ hundreds} + 8 \text{ tens} + 6 \text{ ones}$   
                   **5000**                    + **100**                    + **80**                    + **6**

d.  $3282 = 3 \text{ thousands} + 2 \text{ hundreds} + 8 \text{ tens} + 2 \text{ ones}$   
                   **3000**                    + **200**                    + **80**                    + **2**

**4. Encircle the correct numeral :**

**Ans.** b. i. 9590                    ii. 9905                    iii. 9095

c. i. 3080                    ii. 38020                    iii. 3008

d. i. 403                    ii. 430                    iii. 4003

e. i. 7799                    ii. 7009                    iii. 7900

f. i. 5094                    ii. 5794                    iii. 5974

**Comparison of 4-digit Numbers**

**Exercise 1 (c)**

**1. Compare each pair of numbers. Put > or < in the   .**

**Ans.** a.  $6180 > 845$       b.  $7829 > 6059$       c.  $7592 > 7582$

d.  $2003 < 2008$       e.  $4113 > 4112$       f.  $7995 < 7997$

g.  $2716 > 2713$       h.  $6401 > 5400$       i.  $9830 > 8730$

j.  $1573 < 2451$       k.  $5375 < 5376$       l.  $3795 < 4379$

**2. Cross (7) the smallest number and tick (3) the greatest number in each group :**

**Ans.** a. **9370** ✓                    **6740** ✗                    7304                    8403

b. 3205                    **4289** ✓                    3526                    **3010** ✗

c. 4080                    4800                    **4008** ✗                    **8003** ✓

- d. **1199**✗      1999      **9111**✓      1991  
 e. 2129      2291      **1292**✗      **9221**✓

**3. Rewrite the numbers in increasing or ascending order :**

- Ans.** a. On comparing the digits at hundreds and tens place, we get.

$$\text{So, } 2236 < 2268 \\ < 2706 < 2716$$

|   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | 2 | 3 | 6 |
| 2 | 7 | 0 | 6 |
| 2 | 7 | 1 | 6 |
| 2 | 2 | 6 | 8 |

$$\text{Same } 2 < 7 \quad 0 < 1$$

|   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 1 | 9 | 1 |
| 2 | 7 | 2 | 9 |
| 7 | 9 | 9 | 3 |
| 7 | 7 | 9 | 2 |

- b. On comparing the digits at thousands and hundreds place, we get.

$$\text{So, } 2729 < 7191 < 7292 < 7993$$

$$2 < 4 \quad 1 < 9$$

- c. On comparing the digits at thousands and hundreds place, we get

$$\text{So, } 1496 < 4359 \\ < 5494 < 6543$$

|   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
| 5 | 4 | 9 | 4 |
| 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 |
| 4 | 3 | 5 | 9 |
| 1 | 4 | 9 | 6 |

$$1 < 6 \quad 3 < 5$$

|   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
| 4 | 5 | 8 | 6 |
| 5 | 5 | 8 | 6 |
| 2 | 5 | 8 | 6 |
| 5 | 6 | 5 | 8 |

- d. On comparing the digits at thousands and hundreds place, we get.

$$\text{So, } 2586 < 4586 < 5586 < 5658$$

$$2 < 4 \quad 5 < 6$$

- e. On comparing the digit at thousands place, we get,  $2 < 5 < 7 < 9$   
 we get,  $2000 < 5000 < 7000 < 9000$

**4. Rewrite the numbers in decreasing or descending order :**

- Ans.** a. On comparing the digits at thousands and hundreds place, we get

$$6 > 2, 8 > 7 > 6 > 5 \\ \text{So, } 6592 > 2859 > 2759 > 2659$$

|   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | 6 | 5 | 9 |
| 2 | 8 | 5 | 9 |
| 2 | 7 | 5 | 9 |
| 6 | 5 | 9 | 2 |

$$6 < 2 \quad 8 > 7$$

|   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3 | 4 | 5 | 0 |
| 0 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 5 | 4 | 3 | 0 |
| 4 | 3 | 5 | 0 |

- b. On comparing the digits at thousands and hundreds place, we get

$$5 > 4 > 3, 4 > 3$$

$$\text{So, } 5430 > 4350 > 3450 > 345$$

$$5 > 4 \quad 4 > 3$$

- c. On comparing digits at thousands and hundreds place, we get

$$7 > 2, 7 > 3 > 2$$

$$\text{So, } 7732 > 7343 > 7237 > 2377$$

|   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 4 | 3 | 2 |
| 7 | 7 | 3 | 2 |
| 7 | 2 | 3 | 7 |
| 2 | 3 | 7 | 7 |

$$7 > 2, \quad 7 > 4 > 2$$

|   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 2 | 6 | 5 |
| 7 | 6 | 2 | 5 |
| 2 | 6 | 7 | 5 |
| 6 | 1 | 7 | 5 |

- d. On comparing the digits at thousands and hundreds place, we get

$$7 > 6 > 2 > 1, 6 > 2 > 1$$

$$\text{So, } 7625 > 6175 > 2675 > 1265$$

$$7 > 1 \quad 6 > 1$$

- e. On comparing the digits at thousands place, we get  $9 > 2, 7 > 3 > 2$

$$\text{So, } 7732 > 7343 > 7237 > 2377$$

|   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
| 8 | 9 | 0 | 0 |
| 9 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 7 | 9 | 9 | 9 |
| 3 | 7 | 8 | 9 |

|   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
| 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 5 | 0 | 5 | 0 |
| 5 | 0 | 0 | 9 |
| 5 | 0 | 9 | 9 |

- f. On comparing the digits at tens and ones place, we get

$$9 > 5 > 0 > 9 > 0$$

$$\text{So, } 5099 > 5050 > 5009 > 5000$$

Predecessor And successor

Exercise 1 (d)

1. Form the smallest and greatest numbers using the given digits :

|    | Digits  | Greatest Number | Smallest Number |
|----|---------|-----------------|-----------------|
| a. | 5,2,8,7 | 8,752           | 2,578           |
| b. | 3,5,1,9 | 9,531           | 1,335           |
| c. | 0,4,9,3 | 9,430           | 3,049           |
| d. | 2,6,0,9 | 9620            | 2,069           |
| e. | 8,5,9,7 | 9875            | 5,789           |

**2. Rounded off the following numbers to the nearest 10's :**

- a. 64 fi 60      b. 79 fi 80      c. 32 fi 30  
 d. 456 fi 460      e. 595 fi 600      f. 692 fi 630  
 g. 938 fi 940      h. 1117 fi 1120      i. 1015 fi 1020

**3. Separate and write the even and odd numbers into their respective boxes :**

**Ans. Even Numbers :** 46, 170, 2060, 1850, 6344, 5030

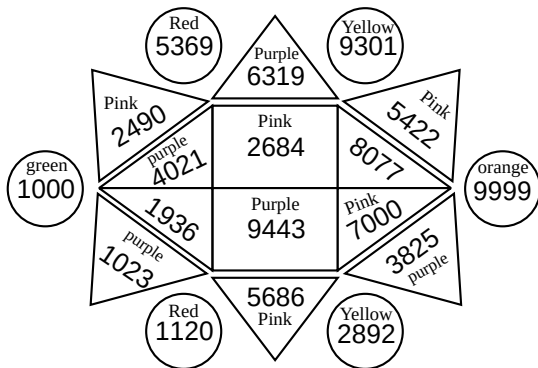
**Odd Numbers :** 83, 231, 1645, 9867, 687, 715, 9247, 4881  
 MCQs

**Choose the correct option.**

**Ans.** 1. a      2. a      3. c      4. b      5. b

Fund with Maths Fun

**Study the diagram carefully and do the following task.**



Chapter

**2**

**Roman Numerals**

**Exercise 2 (a)**

**1. Write the Hindu-Arabic numeral for :**

- Ans.** a. XXIV fi 10 + 10 + 4 = 24  
 b. XXV fi 10 + 10 + 5 = 25  
 c. XII fi 10 + 2 = 12

- d. **XXIX** fi  $10 + 10 + 9 = 29$   
 e. **XXXII** fi  $10 + 10 + 10 + 2 = 32$   
 f. **XVIII** fi  $10 + 5 + 3 = 18$

**2. Write the answer in Roman numerals :**

- Ans.** a.  $VI + IV = X$  b.  $X + XI = XXI$   
 c.  $XIII - VI = VII$  d.  $IX - VIII = I$   
 e.  $XXVI + IV = XXX$  f.  $XIX - IX = X$

**3. Compare and use >, < or = in each of the following :**

- Ans.** a.  $IV < VI$  b.  $XXIX < XXXI$   
 c.  $XXXVII > XXXIV$  d.  $XIII < XV$   
 e.  $XX = XX$  f.  $XXXV > XXXIV$

**4. Match the following :**

**Ans. A**

|    |   |        |
|----|---|--------|
| 9  | → | XXXV   |
| 15 | → | XVIII  |
| 12 | → | XX     |
| 28 | → | XXVII  |
| 20 | → | IX     |
| 18 | → | XV     |
| 35 | → | XII    |
| 27 | → | XXVIII |

**B**

Mental Maths

**Write the time shown in the clock.**

**Ans.** 4 o'clock.

Mathematics Fun

**Ans.** Do it yourself.

MCQs

**Choose the correct option.**

- Ans.** 1. b      2. c      3. b      4. a      5. c

Maths Lab Activity

**Ans.** Do it yourself.

## Recall 3-digit Numbers

**All the children collected amounts and deposited to the class teacher. Find who has collected what amount and fill in the blanks.**

1. The amount deposited by Neha = ₹72 + ₹8 = ₹80
2. The amount deposited by Nivedita = ₹60 + ₹15 = ₹75
3. The amount deposited by Suman and Nivedita = ₹72 + ₹75 = ₹147
4. The amount deposited by Raj and Neha = ₹60 + ₹80 = ₹140
5. The amount deposited by all the children = ₹147 + ₹140 = ₹287

## HOTS

|    |   |    |   |     |    |   |    |   |     |
|----|---|----|---|-----|----|---|----|---|-----|
| 46 | ● | 65 | = | 111 | 95 | + | 15 | = | ●   |
| 30 | + | 20 | = | ●   | 35 | + | ●  | = | 100 |
| 60 | ● | 25 | = | 85  | 35 | ● | 15 | = | 50  |
| 14 | ● | 8  | = | 22  | 62 | + | 18 | = | ●   |

## Addition of 4-digit Numbers without Regrouping

### Exercise 3 (a)

**1. Add :**

**Ans. a.**

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 4  | 2 | 3 | 8 |
| +  | 1 | 1 | 2 |
|    | 5 | 3 | 5 |

b.

|   | Th | H | T | O |
|---|----|---|---|---|
|   | 3  | 6 | 5 | 4 |
| + | 5  | 1 | 3 | 4 |
|   | 8  | 7 | 8 | 8 |

C.

|   | Th | H | T | O |
|---|----|---|---|---|
|   | 5  | 0 | 0 | 8 |
| + | 1  | 2 | 5 | 0 |
|   | 6  | 2 | 5 | 8 |

|    |    |   |   |   |
|----|----|---|---|---|
| d. | Th | H | T | O |
|    | 2  | 2 | 1 | 3 |
| +  | 5  | 3 | 8 | 2 |
|    | 7  | 5 | 9 | 5 |

e.

|   | Th | H | T | O |
|---|----|---|---|---|
|   | 4  | 2 | 3 | 3 |
| + | 2  | 4 | 3 | 3 |
|   | 6  | 6 | 6 | 6 |

|    |    |   |   |   |
|----|----|---|---|---|
| f. | Th | H | T | O |
|    | 5  | 2 | 5 | 7 |
| +  | 3  | 5 | 3 | 1 |
|    | 8  | 7 | 8 | 8 |

|    |    |   |   |   |
|----|----|---|---|---|
| g. | Th | H | T | O |
|    | 9  | 2 | 5 | 1 |
| +  | 0  | 7 | 4 | 8 |
|    | 9  | 9 | 9 | 9 |

h.

|   | Th | H | T | O |
|---|----|---|---|---|
|   | 4  | 4 | 3 | 6 |
| + | 2  | 5 | 3 | 2 |
|   | 6  | 9 | 6 | 8 |

i.

|   | Th | H | T | O |
|---|----|---|---|---|
|   | 4  | 1 | 6 | 7 |
|   | 1  | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| + | 1  | 3 | 2 | 1 |
|   | 6  | 6 | 9 | 8 |

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \begin{array}{c} \text{Th} \quad \text{H} \quad \text{T} \quad \text{O} \\ 5 \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 2 \\ 2 \quad 1 \quad 0 \quad 0 \\ + 1 \quad 0 \quad 5 \quad 6 \\ \hline 8 \quad 1 \quad 5 \quad 8 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \begin{array}{c} \text{Th} \quad \text{H} \quad \text{T} \quad \text{O} \\ 3 \quad 4 \quad 5 \quad 1 \\ 2 \quad 3 \quad 2 \quad 0 \\ + 2 \quad 2 \quad 1 \quad 7 \\ \hline 7 \quad 9 \quad 8 \quad 8 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \begin{array}{c} \text{Th} \quad \text{H} \quad \text{T} \quad \text{O} \\ 6 \quad 3 \quad 2 \quad 1 \\ 2 \quad 4 \quad 6 \quad 7 \\ + 1 \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 1 \\ \hline 9 \quad 7 \quad 8 \quad 9 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

## 2. Solve these sums in your notebook :

Ans. a. 
$$\begin{array}{r}
 \begin{array}{c} \text{Th} \quad \text{H} \quad \text{T} \quad \text{O} \\ 5 \quad 1 \quad 4 \quad 3 \\ + 3 \quad 5 \quad 3 \quad 4 \\ \hline 8 \quad 6 \quad 7 \quad 7 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

b. 
$$\begin{array}{r}
 \begin{array}{c} \text{Th} \quad \text{H} \quad \text{T} \quad \text{O} \\ 2 \quad 3 \quad 6 \quad 4 \\ + 7 \quad 1 \quad 2 \quad 3 \\ \hline 9 \quad 4 \quad 8 \quad 7 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

c. 
$$\begin{array}{r}
 \begin{array}{c} \text{Th} \quad \text{H} \quad \text{T} \quad \text{O} \\ 3 \quad 5 \quad 9 \quad 6 \\ + 6 \quad 4 \quad 0 \quad 3 \\ \hline 9 \quad 9 \quad 9 \quad 9 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

d. 
$$\begin{array}{r}
 \begin{array}{c} \text{Th} \quad \text{H} \quad \text{T} \quad \text{O} \\ 5 \quad 2 \quad 1 \quad 7 \\ + 3 \quad 2 \quad 5 \quad 2 \\ \hline 8 \quad 4 \quad 6 \quad 9 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

e. 
$$\begin{array}{r}
 \begin{array}{c} \text{Th} \quad \text{H} \quad \text{T} \quad \text{O} \\ 4 \quad 3 \quad 0 \quad 2 \\ 3 \quad 0 \quad 2 \quad 4 \\ + 2 \quad 4 \quad 3 \quad 0 \\ \hline 9 \quad 7 \quad 5 \quad 6 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

f. 
$$\begin{array}{r}
 \begin{array}{c} \text{Th} \quad \text{H} \quad \text{T} \quad \text{O} \\ 3 \quad 7 \quad 2 \quad 6 \\ 2 \quad 1 \quad 5 \quad 2 \\ + 1 \quad 0 \quad 1 \quad 1 \\ \hline 6 \quad 8 \quad 8 \quad 9 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

g. 
$$\begin{array}{r}
 \begin{array}{c} \text{Th} \quad \text{H} \quad \text{T} \quad \text{O} \\ 3 \quad 5 \quad 6 \quad 7 \\ + 4 \quad 2 \quad 2 \quad 2 \\ \hline 7 \quad 7 \quad 8 \quad 9 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

h. 
$$\begin{array}{r}
 \begin{array}{c} \text{Th} \quad \text{H} \quad \text{T} \quad \text{O} \\ 6 \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 0 \\ + 1 \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 0 \\ \hline 7 \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 0 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

i. 
$$\begin{array}{r}
 \begin{array}{c} \text{Th} \quad \text{H} \quad \text{T} \quad \text{O} \\ 2 \quad 4 \quad 2 \quad 5 \\ + 4 \quad 3 \quad 1 \quad 3 \\ \hline 6 \quad 7 \quad 3 \quad 8 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

j. 
$$\begin{array}{r}
 \begin{array}{c} \text{Th} \quad \text{H} \quad \text{T} \quad \text{O} \\ 1 \quad 3 \quad 8 \quad 2 \\ + 3 \quad 3 \quad 1 \quad 6 \\ \hline 4 \quad 6 \quad 9 \quad 8 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

## Addition of 4-digit Numbers (with Regrouping)

### Exercise 3 (b)

#### 1. Add :

Ans. a. 
$$\begin{array}{r}
 \begin{array}{c} \text{Th} \quad \text{H} \quad \text{T} \quad \text{O} \\ 1 \\ 3 \quad 5 \quad 3 \quad 7 \\ + 3 \quad 4 \quad 2 \quad 4 \\ \hline 6 \quad 9 \quad 6 \quad 1 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

b. 
$$\begin{array}{r}
 \begin{array}{c} \text{Th} \quad \text{H} \quad \text{T} \quad \text{O} \\ 1 \quad 1 \\ 6 \quad 7 \quad 2 \quad 8 \\ + 2 \quad 4 \quad 6 \quad 6 \\ \hline 9 \quad 1 \quad 9 \quad 4 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

c. 
$$\begin{array}{r}
 \begin{array}{c} \text{Th} \quad \text{H} \quad \text{T} \quad \text{O} \\ 1 \quad 1 \quad 1 \\ 5 \quad 9 \quad 9 \quad 8 \\ + 2 \quad 3 \quad 9 \quad 8 \\ \hline 8 \quad 3 \quad 9 \quad 6 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

d. 
$$\begin{array}{r}
 \begin{array}{c} \text{Th} \quad \text{H} \quad \text{T} \quad \text{O} \\ 1 \quad 1 \\ 3 \quad 7 \quad 5 \quad 4 \\ + 2 \quad 1 \quad 7 \quad 6 \\ \hline 5 \quad 9 \quad 3 \quad 0 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$



e. 

| Th      | H | T | O |
|---------|---|---|---|
| 1       | 1 | 1 |   |
| 8       | 4 | 2 | 9 |
| + 6 7 5 |   |   |   |
| 9       | 1 | 0 | 4 |

f. 

| Th        | H | T | O |
|-----------|---|---|---|
| 1         | 1 | 1 |   |
| 5         | 3 | 5 | 7 |
| + 3 8 4 5 |   |   |   |
| 9         | 2 | 0 | 2 |

g. 

| Th        | H | T | O |
|-----------|---|---|---|
| 1         | 1 |   |   |
| 6         | 6 | 8 | 0 |
| + 1 7 3 7 |   |   |   |
| 8         | 4 | 1 | 7 |

h. 

| Th        | H | T | O |
|-----------|---|---|---|
| 1         |   | 1 |   |
| 1         | 7 | 0 | 9 |
| + 2 4 2 5 |   |   |   |
| 4         | 1 | 3 | 4 |

2. Solve in your notebooks :

Ans. a. 

| Th        | H | T | O |
|-----------|---|---|---|
| 1         | 1 | 1 |   |
| 1         | 9 | 9 | 9 |
| + 6 3 9 9 |   |   |   |
| 8         | 3 | 9 | 8 |

  
 $\backslash \quad 1999 + 6399$   
 $= 8398$

b. 

| Th        | H | T | O |
|-----------|---|---|---|
| 1         | 1 |   |   |
| 5         | 8 | 9 | 7 |
| + 4 0 3 3 |   |   |   |
| 9         | 9 | 3 | 0 |

  
 $\backslash \quad 5897 + 4033$   
 $= 9930$

c. 

| Th        | H | T | O |
|-----------|---|---|---|
| 1         | 1 |   |   |
| 4         | 6 | 4 | 5 |
| + 5 2 7 6 |   |   |   |
| 9         | 9 | 2 | 1 |

  
 $\backslash \quad 4645 + 5276$   
 $= 9921$

d. 

| Th        | H | T | O |
|-----------|---|---|---|
| 1         | 1 |   |   |
| 7         | 3 | 5 | 4 |
| + 1 4 8 7 |   |   |   |
| 8         | 8 | 4 | 1 |

  
 $\backslash \quad 7354 + 1487$   
 $= 8841$

e. 

| Th        | H | T | O |
|-----------|---|---|---|
| 1         | 1 | 1 |   |
| 5         | 9 | 4 | 3 |
| + 1 2 6 8 |   |   |   |
| 7         | 2 | 1 | 1 |

  
 $\backslash \quad 5943 + 1268$   
 $= 7211$

f. 

| Th        | H | T | O |
|-----------|---|---|---|
| 1         |   |   |   |
| 4         | 2 | 3 | 5 |
| + 4 5 8 3 |   |   |   |
| 8         | 8 | 1 | 8 |

  
 $\backslash \quad 4235 + 4583$   
 $= 8818$

g. 

| Th        | H | T | O |
|-----------|---|---|---|
| 1         |   |   |   |
| 6         | 1 | 7 | 5 |
| + 3 2 5 0 |   |   |   |
| 9         | 4 | 2 | 5 |

  
 $\backslash \quad 6175 + 3250$   
 $= 9425$

h. 

| Th        | H | T | O |
|-----------|---|---|---|
| 1         | 1 |   |   |
| 8         | 0 | 2 | 9 |
| + 1 3 7 5 |   |   |   |
| 9         | 4 | 0 | 4 |

  
 $\backslash \quad 8029 + 1375$   
 $= 9404$

i. 

| Th        | H | T | O |
|-----------|---|---|---|
| 1         | 1 |   |   |
| 1         | 0 | 9 | 5 |
| + 2 3 4 5 |   |   |   |
| 3         | 4 | 4 | 0 |

  
 $\backslash \quad 1095 + 2345$   
 $= 3440$

j. 

| Th        | H | T | O |
|-----------|---|---|---|
| 1         |   |   |   |
| 5         | 5 | 9 | 3 |
| + 2 3 3 0 |   |   |   |
| 7         | 9 | 2 | 3 |

  
 $\backslash \quad 5593 + 2330$   
 $= 7923$

k. 

| Th        | H | T | O |
|-----------|---|---|---|
| 1         |   |   |   |
| 5         | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| + 3 9 8 7 |   |   |   |
| 9         | 0 | 9 | 7 |

  
 $\backslash \quad 5110 + 3987$   
 $= 9097$

l. 

| Th        | H | T | O |
|-----------|---|---|---|
| 1         | 1 |   |   |
| 2         | 7 | 4 | 0 |
| + 3 8 8 7 |   |   |   |
| 6         | 6 | 2 | 7 |

  
 $\backslash \quad 2740 + 3887$   
 $= 6627$

m.

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 6  | 9 | 9 | 8 |
| +  | 2 | 2 | 3 |
| 9  | 2 | 3 | 3 |

$$\begin{array}{r} 6998 \\ + 2235 \\ \hline 9233 \end{array}$$

\ 6998 + 2235  
= 9233

n.

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 6  | 3 | 7 | 4 |
| +  | 2 | 5 | 1 |
| 8  | 8 | 9 | 2 |

$$\begin{array}{r} 6374 \\ + 2518 \\ \hline 8892 \end{array}$$

\ 6374 + 2518  
= 8892

3. Add the following :

Ans. a.

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 1  | 1 | 1 |   |
| 1  | 3 | 8 | 8 |
|    | 2 | 1 | 8 |
| +  | 1 | 8 | 2 |
| 5  | 3 | 9 | 6 |

$$\begin{array}{r} 1388 \\ 2188 \\ + 1820 \\ \hline 5396 \end{array}$$

b.

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 1  | 1 | 1 |   |
| 5  | 3 | 4 | 8 |
|    |   | 9 | 2 |
| +  | 1 | 7 | 3 |
| 7  | 1 | 7 | 2 |

$$\begin{array}{r} 5348 \\ 92 \\ + 1732 \\ \hline 7172 \end{array}$$

c.

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 1  | 2 | 1 |   |
| 2  | 9 | 4 | 5 |
| +  |   | 7 | 0 |
| 2  | 7 | 8 | 8 |
| 5  | 8 | 0 | 3 |

$$\begin{array}{r} 2945 \\ + 70 \\ 2788 \\ \hline 5803 \end{array}$$

d.

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 1  | 1 | 2 |   |
| 1  | 1 | 6 | 9 |
|    |   | 7 | 3 |
| +  | 3 | 8 | 0 |
| 5  | 0 | 5 | 1 |

$$\begin{array}{r} 1169 \\ 73 \\ + 3809 \\ \hline 5051 \end{array}$$

e.

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 1  |   |   |   |
| 4  | 3 | 4 | 2 |
|    |   | 3 | 5 |
| +  | 1 | 3 | 4 |
| 5  | 7 | 1 | 7 |

$$\begin{array}{r} 4342 \\ 35 \\ + 1340 \\ \hline 5717 \end{array}$$

f.

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 1  |   |   |   |
| 0  | 1 | 2 | 3 |
|    | 4 | 3 | 2 |
| +  | 0 | 9 | 1 |
| 5  | 3 | 5 | 8 |

$$\begin{array}{r} 0123 \\ 4321 \\ + 0914 \\ \hline 5358 \end{array}$$

Addition of 10, 100 and 1000

Exercise 3 (c)

Add the following :

a.  $82 + 10 = 92$

b.  $957 + 10 = 967$

c.  $1219 + 30 = 1249$

d.  $2138 + 50 = 2188$

e.  $1331 + 300 = 1631$

f.  $417 + 400 = 817$

g.  $8314 + 100 = 8414$

h.  $8479 + 200 = 8679$

i.  $2357 + 3000 = 5357$

j.  $3117 + 4000 = 7117$

k.  $3215 + 3000 = 6215$

l.  $7007 + 1000 = 8007$

m.  $300 + 9359 = 9659$

n.  $6000 + 2000 = 8000$

### Exercise 3 (d)

#### 1. First find the actual sum and then estimated sum :

Ans. a.  $\begin{array}{r} 23 \\ + 48 \\ \hline 71 \end{array} \rightarrow \begin{array}{r} 20 \\ + 50 \\ \hline 70 \end{array}$  b.  $\begin{array}{r} 36 \\ + 59 \\ \hline 95 \end{array} \rightarrow \begin{array}{r} 40 \\ + 60 \\ \hline 100 \end{array}$

c.  $\begin{array}{r} 62 \\ + 27 \\ \hline 89 \end{array} \rightarrow \begin{array}{r} 60 \\ + 30 \\ \hline 90 \end{array}$  d.  $\begin{array}{r} 24 \\ + 69 \\ \hline 93 \end{array} \rightarrow \begin{array}{r} 20 \\ + 70 \\ \hline 90 \end{array}$

#### 2. Estimate the following sums by rounding off the addends as mentioned.

Ans. a. 4631  $\approx$  4600      b. 2860  $\approx$  3000  
 3776  $\approx$  3800      5296  $\approx$  5000  
 1215  $\approx$  1200      1425  $\approx$  1000  
**9600**      **9000**

So,  $4631 + 3776 + 1215$   
 $= 9600$  (estimated value)

So,  $2860 + 5296 + 1425$   
 $= 9000$  (estimated value)

#### Addition Using Expanded Form

### Exercise 3 (d)

#### 1. Add using the expanded form :

Ans. 

|                                                                    |                                                                                                                        |                                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Th H T O</b><br>① ① ①<br>4 8 2 6<br>+ 2 7 9 5<br><b>7 6 2 1</b> | <b>Expanded form</b><br>$4000 + 800 + 20 + 6$<br>$+ 2000 + 700 + 90 + 5$<br><b><math>6000 + 1500 + 110 + 11</math></b> | <b>Th H T O</b><br>6 0 0 0<br>1 5 0 0<br>1 1 0<br>+ 1 1<br><b>7 6 2 1</b> |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|

#### 2. Write in expanded form and add :

Ans. a. 

|                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Th H T O</b><br>① ① ①<br>6 8 2 6<br>+ 2 1 4 5<br><b>8 9 7 1</b> | <b>Expanded form</b><br>$6000 + 800 + 20 + 6$<br>$+ 2000 + 100 + 40 + 5$<br><b><math>8000 + 900 + 60 + 11</math></b><br>$\therefore 6826 + 2145 = 8971$ | <b>Th H T O</b><br>8 0 0 0<br>9 0 0<br>6 0<br>+ 1 1<br><b>8 9 7 1</b> |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|

b.

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 1  | 1 | 1 |   |
| 3  | 6 | 9 | 2 |
| +  | 2 | 5 | 7 |
| 6  | 2 | 6 | 3 |

**Expanded form**

$$3000 + 600 + 90 + 2$$

$$+ 2000 + 500 + 70 + 1$$

$$\mathbf{5000 + 1100 + 160 + 3}$$

$$\backslash \quad 3692 + 2571 = 6263$$

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 5  | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1  | 1 | 0 | 0 |
|    | 1 | 6 | 0 |
| +  |   |   | 3 |
| 6  | 2 | 6 | 3 |

c.

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 1  | 1 | 1 |   |
| 3  | 6 | 2 | 0 |
| +  | 2 | 0 | 4 |
| 5  | 6 | 6 | 5 |

**Expanded form**

$$3000 + 600 + 20 + 0$$

$$+ 2000 + 000 + 40 + 5$$

$$\mathbf{5000 + 600 + 60 + 5}$$

$$\backslash \quad 3620 + 2045 = 5665$$

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 5  | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|    | 6 | 0 | 0 |
|    |   | 6 | 0 |
| +  |   |   | 5 |
| 5  | 6 | 6 | 5 |

Mental Maths

**Write the missing numbers in each box to get the number written on the top.**

Ans.

4379

8144

3060

4369 + 10

7144 + 1000

3050 + 10

4269 + 100

8034 + 110

2960 + 100

3379 + 1000

8044 + 100

2060 + 1000

Word Problems

Exercise 3 (f)

Solve :

Ans.

1.

Virat Kohali scored runs in ODIs

=

He scored runs in tests

=

Total runs scored in both

=

**Answer : He scored 2417 runs altogether.**

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 1  |   |   |   |
| 1  | 2 | 4 | 3 |
| +  | 1 | 1 | 7 |
| 2  | 4 | 1 | 7 |

2.

|                                             |   | Th | H | T | O |
|---------------------------------------------|---|----|---|---|---|
| Number of bulbs produced in first day       | = | 3  | 2 | 2 | 1 |
| Number of bulbs produced in second day      | = | +  | 2 | 5 | 7 |
| Total number of bulbs produced in both days | = | 5  | 7 | 9 | 2 |

**Answer. So, 5792 bulbs were produced in both days.**

3.

|                                |   | Th | H | T | O |
|--------------------------------|---|----|---|---|---|
| Number of Men                  | = | 1  | 5 | 9 | 2 |
| Number of Women                | = | 1  | 1 | 4 | 2 |
| Number of Children             | = | +  | 5 | 2 | 6 |
| Total number of people present | = | 8  | 0 | 0 | 2 |

**Answer : So, 8002 people are present in the party.**

4.

|                                               |   | Th | H | T | O |
|-----------------------------------------------|---|----|---|---|---|
| Number of Men visited the Science museum      | = | 1  | 4 | 7 | 5 |
| Number of Women visited the Science museum    | = | 1  | 3 | 8 | 5 |
| Number of Children visited the Science museum | = | +  | 1 | 0 | 9 |
| Total number of people visited the museum     | = | 3  | 9 | 5 | 7 |

**Answer : So, total 3957 people visited the museum on Sunday.**

5.

|                       |   | Th | H | T | O |
|-----------------------|---|----|---|---|---|
| Number of apple trees | = | 1  | 6 | 7 | 0 |
| Number of plum trees  | = | 2  | 2 | 7 | 0 |
| Number of peach trees | = | +  | 2 | 7 | 2 |
| Total number of trees | = | 6  | 6 | 6 | 0 |

**Answer : There are 6660 trees in the orchard.**

6.

| The number of students in the school in 2012              | = | <table border="1"> <tr><th>Th</th><th>H</th><th>T</th><th>O</th></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>4</td></tr> </table> | Th | H | T | O | 1 | 1 |  |  | 1 | 4 | 5 | 4 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|---|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|---|---|---|---|
| Th                                                        | H | T                                                                                                                                                                                | O  |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |   |   |   |   |
| 1                                                         | 1 |                                                                                                                                                                                  |    |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |   |   |   |   |
| 1                                                         | 4 | 5                                                                                                                                                                                | 4  |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |   |   |   |   |
| The number of students joined the school in the year next | = | + <table border="1"> <tr><td>1</td><td>8</td><td>9</td><td></td></tr> </table>                                                                                                   | 1  | 8 | 9 |   |   |   |  |  |   |   |   |   |
| 1                                                         | 8 | 9                                                                                                                                                                                |    |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |   |   |   |   |
| Total strength of students in the school                  | = | <table border="1"> <tr><td>1</td><td>6</td><td>4</td><td>3</td></tr> </table>                                                                                                    | 1  | 6 | 4 | 3 |   |   |  |  |   |   |   |   |
| 1                                                         | 6 | 4                                                                                                                                                                                | 3  |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |   |   |   |   |

**Answer : The school strength was 1643 in the school.**

Hots

**Fill in the correct digits in the boxes :**

Ans. (a)

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 3  | 0 | 2 | 1 |
| +  | 1 | 3 | 1 |
| 4  | 3 | 7 | 8 |

(b)

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 5  | 4 | 2 | 1 |
| +  | 3 | 3 | 5 |
| 8  | 7 | 7 | 9 |

(a)

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 3  | 4 | 2 | 0 |
| +  | 6 | 3 | 6 |
| 9  | 7 | 8 | 5 |

(b)

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 3  | 5 | 8 | 0 |
| +  | 3 | 0 | 9 |
| 6  | 5 | 8 | 9 |

MCQs

**Choose the correct option.**

Ans. 1. b

2. b

3. a

4. b

Mathematics Fun

**Use the codes given above and find the sum ;**

Ans. a.

| Th     | H | T | O |
|--------|---|---|---|
| READ   | → | 7 | 4 |
| + TERM | → | 9 | 4 |
|        |   | 1 | 6 |

b.

| Th     | H | T | O |
|--------|---|---|---|
| PAID   | → | 5 | 0 |
| + JOYS | → | 9 | 4 |
|        |   | 1 | 4 |

c.

| Th    | H | T | O |
|-------|---|---|---|
| MATH  | → | 2 | 0 |
| + ENG | → | 4 | 3 |
|       |   | 2 | 5 |

d.

| Th     | H | T | O |
|--------|---|---|---|
| PLAY   | → | 5 | 1 |
| + GAME | → | 6 | 0 |
|        |   | 1 | 1 |

e.

|         | Th | H | T | O |
|---------|----|---|---|---|
| G O O D |    |   |   |   |
| + J O B |    |   |   |   |
|         |    |   |   |   |

 $\rightarrow$ 

|         | Th | H | T | O |
|---------|----|---|---|---|
|         | 1  |   |   |   |
| 6 4 4 3 |    |   |   |   |
| + 9 4 1 |    |   |   |   |
| 7 3 8 4 |    |   |   |   |

f.

|           | Th | H | T | O |
|-----------|----|---|---|---|
| M O R E   |    |   |   |   |
| + T R E E |    |   |   |   |
|           |    |   |   |   |

 $\rightarrow$ 

|           | Th | H | T | O |
|-----------|----|---|---|---|
|           | 1  | 1 |   |   |
| 2 4 7 4   |    |   |   |   |
| + 9 7 4 4 |    |   |   |   |
| 1 2 2 1 8 |    |   |   |   |

Chapter

## 4

## Subtraction

Mental Maths

Put 3 or 7.

Ans. a. 3

b. 3

c. 7

d. 3

Mental Maths

Fill the missing numbers.

Ans. 1.

|           | Th | H | T | O |
|-----------|----|---|---|---|
| 8 ⑨ 3 6   |    |   |   |   |
| - 5 3 2 ④ |    |   |   |   |
| ③ 6 ① 2   |    |   |   |   |

2.

|           | Th | H | T | O |
|-----------|----|---|---|---|
| 5 ⑦ 3 ⑦   |    |   |   |   |
| - 1 2 1 2 |    |   |   |   |
| ④ 5 ② 5   |    |   |   |   |

3.

|           | Th | H | T | O |
|-----------|----|---|---|---|
| ⑧ 3 ⑨ 8   |    |   |   |   |
| - 7 ② 8 6 |    |   |   |   |
| 1 1 1 ②   |    |   |   |   |

Subtraction of 4-digit Numbers (without Regrouping)

1. Fill in the blanks :

Ans. a.  $3507 - 0 = 3507$ b.  $1569 - 1 = 1568$ c.  $2974 - 2974 = 0$ d.  $7000 - 0 = 7000$ 

2. Find the difference in each of the following :

Ans. a.

|           | Th | H | T | O |
|-----------|----|---|---|---|
| 8 5 2 4   |    |   |   |   |
| - 5 2 0 3 |    |   |   |   |
| 3 3 2 1   |    |   |   |   |

b.

|           | Th | H | T | O |
|-----------|----|---|---|---|
| 6 2 4 9   |    |   |   |   |
| - 4 0 1 7 |    |   |   |   |
| 2 2 3 2   |    |   |   |   |

c.

|           | Th | H | T | O |
|-----------|----|---|---|---|
| 3 6 7 5   |    |   |   |   |
| - 1 4 2 2 |    |   |   |   |
| 2 2 5 3   |    |   |   |   |

d.

|           | Th | H | T | O |
|-----------|----|---|---|---|
| 5 8 9 6   |    |   |   |   |
| - 3 2 4 5 |    |   |   |   |
| 2 6 5 1   |    |   |   |   |

e.

|           | Th | H | T | O |
|-----------|----|---|---|---|
| 3 5 9 4   |    |   |   |   |
| - 2 1 7 0 |    |   |   |   |
| 1 4 2 4   |    |   |   |   |

f.

|           | Th | H | T | O |
|-----------|----|---|---|---|
| 9 3 7 5   |    |   |   |   |
| - 6 1 2 4 |    |   |   |   |
| 3 2 5 1   |    |   |   |   |

g.

|           | Th | H | T | O |
|-----------|----|---|---|---|
| 5 0 9 7   |    |   |   |   |
| - 2 0 4 5 |    |   |   |   |
| 3 0 5 2   |    |   |   |   |

h.

|           | Th | H | T | O |
|-----------|----|---|---|---|
| 8 8 9 4   |    |   |   |   |
| - 7 7 1 2 |    |   |   |   |
| 1 1 8 2   |    |   |   |   |

**3. Write the numbers in the column and subtract :**

Ans. a.  $5346 - 1204$

| Th      | H | T | O |
|---------|---|---|---|
| 5       | 3 | 4 | 6 |
| -       | 1 | 2 | 0 |
| 4 1 4 2 |   |   |   |

b.  $9658 - 7247$

| Th      | H | T | O |
|---------|---|---|---|
| 9       | 6 | 5 | 8 |
| -       | 7 | 2 | 4 |
| 2 4 1 1 |   |   |   |

c.  $6746 - 1623$

| Th      | H | T | O |
|---------|---|---|---|
| 6       | 7 | 4 | 6 |
| -       | 1 | 6 | 2 |
| 5 1 2 3 |   |   |   |

**4. Subtract the following :**

Ans. a.  $9667 - 8413$

| Th      | H | T | O |
|---------|---|---|---|
| 9       | 6 | 6 | 7 |
| -       | 8 | 4 | 1 |
| 1 2 5 4 |   |   |   |

b.  $6783 - 2352$

| Th      | H | T | O |
|---------|---|---|---|
| 6       | 7 | 8 | 3 |
| -       | 2 | 3 | 5 |
| 4 4 3 1 |   |   |   |

c.  $5368 - 1257$

| Th      | H | T | O |
|---------|---|---|---|
| 5       | 3 | 6 | 8 |
| -       | 1 | 2 | 5 |
| 4 1 1 1 |   |   |   |

Sub traction of 4-digit Numbers with Regrouping

Exercise 4 (b)

**1. Find the difference :**

Ans. a.

| Th      | H  | T  | O |
|---------|----|----|---|
| 5       | 11 | 10 |   |
| 8       | 6  | 2  | 0 |
| -       | 2  | 0  | 3 |
| 6 5 8 7 |    |    |   |

b.

| Th      | H  | T | O  |
|---------|----|---|----|
| 7       | 11 | 6 | 14 |
| 8       | 1  | 7 | 4  |
| -       | 4  | 4 | 2  |
| 3 7 4 9 |    |   |    |

c.

| Th      | H  | T  | O  |
|---------|----|----|----|
| 6       | 13 | 13 | 13 |
| 7       | 4  | 4  | 3  |
| -       | 2  | 6  | 5  |
| 4 7 8 8 |    |    |    |

d.

| Th      | H  | T | O |
|---------|----|---|---|
| 6       | 14 |   |   |
| 9       | 7  | 4 | 5 |
| -       | 5  | 1 | 8 |
| 4 5 6 3 |    |   |   |

e.

| Th      | H  | T  | O |
|---------|----|----|---|
| 5       | 15 | 15 |   |
| 6       | 6  | 5  | 6 |
| -       | 5  | 8  | 9 |
| 0 7 6 4 |    |    |   |

f.

| Th      | H  | T  | O |
|---------|----|----|---|
| 7       | 10 | 13 |   |
| 9       | 8  | 1  | 3 |
| -       | 2  | 3  | 5 |
| 7 4 5 6 |    |    |   |

g.

| Th      | H  | T | O  |
|---------|----|---|----|
| 7       | 12 | 9 | 15 |
| 8       | 3  | 0 | 5  |
| -       | 4  | 7 | 1  |
| 3 5 8 7 |    |   |    |

h.

| Th      | H  | T  | O  |
|---------|----|----|----|
| 2       | 11 | 14 | 11 |
| 3       | 2  | 5  | 1  |
| -       | 1  | 2  | 9  |
| 1 9 5 7 |    |    |    |

i.

| Th      | H | T | O  |
|---------|---|---|----|
| 6       | 9 | 9 | 18 |
| 7       | 0 | 0 | 8  |
| -       | 2 | 5 | 5  |
| 4 4 4 9 |   |   |    |



## 2. Subtract the following

Ans. a. 

| Th | H | T  | O |
|----|---|----|---|
|    | 6 | 13 |   |
| 8  | 5 | 7  | 3 |
| -  | 3 | 4  | 6 |
| 5  | 1 | 0  | 7 |

b. 

| Th | H  | T | O  |
|----|----|---|----|
| 8  | 17 | 7 | 11 |
| 9  | 7  | 8 | 1  |
| -  | 5  | 8 | 7  |
| 3  | 9  | 0 | 3  |

c. 

| Th | H  | T  | O |
|----|----|----|---|
| 6  | 11 | 16 |   |
| 7  | 2  | 6  | 3 |
| -  | 4  | 2  | 7 |
| 2  | 9  | 9  | 2 |

d. 

| Th | H | T  | O  |
|----|---|----|----|
|    | 7 | 13 | 15 |
| 6  | 8 | 4  | 5  |
| -  | 2 | 1  | 6  |
| 4  | 6 | 7  | 6  |

e. 

| Th | H | T  | O |
|----|---|----|---|
|    | 3 | 11 |   |
| 5  | 4 | 1  | 5 |
| -  | 2 | 3  | 7 |
| 3  | 0 | 4  | 1 |

f. 

| Th | H  | T  | O  |
|----|----|----|----|
| 3  | 12 | 13 | 12 |
| 4  | 3  | 4  | 2  |
| -  | 2  | 3  | 4  |
| 1  | 9  | 9  | 9  |

Subtraction from Zeros

Exercise 4 (c)

## 1. Find the difference in each of the following :

Ans. a. 

| Th | H | T | O  |
|----|---|---|----|
|    | 5 | 9 | 14 |
| 1  | 6 | 0 | 4  |
| -  |   | 9 | 5  |
| 1  | 5 | 0 | 9  |

b. 

| Th | H | T | O  |
|----|---|---|----|
|    | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| 4  | 9 | 0 | 0  |
| -  | 5 | 0 | 5  |
| 4  | 3 | 9 | 5  |

c. 

| Th | H | T  | O  |
|----|---|----|----|
|    | 6 | 11 | 10 |
| 6  | 7 | 2  | 0  |
| -  | 2 | 7  | 4  |
| 6  | 4 | 4  | 6  |

d. 

| Th | H  | T | O  |
|----|----|---|----|
| 8  | 10 | 9 | 10 |
| 9  | 1  | 0 | 0  |
| -  | 6  | 2 | 3  |
| 2  | 8  | 6 | 1  |

e. 

| Th | H | T | O  |
|----|---|---|----|
| 8  | 9 | 9 | 10 |
| 9  | 0 | 0 | 0  |
| -  | 7 | 1 | 8  |
| 1  | 8 | 1 | 4  |

f. 

| Th | H | T | O  |
|----|---|---|----|
| 5  | 9 | 9 | 10 |
| 6  | 0 | 0 | 0  |
| -  | 3 | 7 | 9  |
| 2  | 2 | 0 | 1  |

g. 

| Th | H | T | O  |
|----|---|---|----|
| 6  | 9 | 9 | 10 |
| 7  | 0 | 0 | 0  |
| -  | 4 | 9 | 3  |
| 2  | 0 | 6 | 5  |

h. 

| Th | H | T | O  |
|----|---|---|----|
| 3  | 9 | 9 | 10 |
| 4  | 0 | 0 | 0  |
| -  | 3 | 7 | 3  |
| 0  | 2 | 6 | 1  |

i. 

| Th | H | T | O  |
|----|---|---|----|
| 8  | 9 | 9 | 10 |
| 9  | 0 | 0 | 0  |
| -  | 1 | 7 | 9  |
| 7  | 2 | 0 | 7  |

## 2. Use shortcut to subtract :

Ans. a.  $9001 - 2 = 8999$       b.  $7500 - 2 = 7498$   
 $3864 - 2 = 3862$        $6459 - 2 = 6457$   
 $\backslash \quad 9001 - 3864 = 5137$        $\backslash \quad 7500 - 6459 = 1041$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{c. } 4000 - 1 = 3999 \\ 2125 - 1 = - 2124 \end{array}$$

$$\backslash \quad 4000 - 2125 = \underline{1875}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{e. } 8002 - 3 = 7999 \\ 7927 - 3 = - 7924 \end{array}$$

$$\backslash \quad 8002 - 7927 = \underline{75}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{d. } 3000 - 1 = 2999 \\ 1050 - 1 = - 1049 \end{array}$$

$$\backslash \quad 3000 - 1050 = \underline{1950}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{f. } 1000 - 1 = 999 \\ 250 - 1 = - 249 \end{array}$$

$$\backslash \quad 1000 - 250 = \underline{750}$$

Checking Subtraction with Addition

Exercise 4 (d)

**Subtract each of the following and check the answers by addition :**

Ans. 1.

|                                                     |                 |                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <b>H T O</b><br>8 9 10<br>9 0 0<br>- 6 3 1<br>2 6 9 | $\rightarrow +$ | <b>H T O</b><br>1 1<br>2 6 9<br>+ 6 3 1<br>9 0 0 |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------|

2.

|                                                   |                 |                                                |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <b>H T O</b><br>5 13<br>6 3 6<br>- 4 8 5<br>1 5 1 | $\rightarrow +$ | <b>H T O</b><br>1<br>1 5 1<br>+ 4 8 5<br>6 3 6 |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------------------------------|

3.

|                                                              |                 |                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Th H T O</b><br>3 9 10<br>7 4 0 0<br>- 3 1 1 6<br>4 2 8 4 | $\rightarrow +$ | <b>Th H T O</b><br>1 1<br>4 2 8 4<br>+ 3 1 1 6<br>7 4 0 0 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|

4.

|                                                              |                 |                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Th H T O</b><br>4 9 10<br>6 5 0 0<br>- 4 3 8 9<br>2 1 1 1 | $\rightarrow +$ | <b>Th H T O</b><br>1 1<br>2 1 1 1<br>+ 4 3 8 9<br>6 5 0 0 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|

5.

|                                                               |                 |                                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Th H T O</b><br>2 15 10<br>4 3 6 0<br>- 2 1 6 9<br>2 1 9 2 | $\rightarrow +$ | <b>Th H T O</b><br>1 1<br>2 1 9 2<br>+ 2 1 6 8<br>4 3 6 0 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|

6.

|                                                              |                 |                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Th H T O</b><br>7 9 12<br>6 8 0 2<br>- 5 4 9 8<br>1 3 0 4 | $\rightarrow +$ | <b>Th H T O</b><br>1 1<br>1 3 0 4<br>+ 5 4 9 8<br>6 8 0 2 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|

Estimating the Difference

Exercise 4 (e)

**Subtract the following using estimation to the nearest 100 and compare with the actual value :**

Ans. 1.

|                       |                        |                       |
|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| 3740<br>-2375<br>1365 | rounds to<br>rounds to | 3700<br>-2400<br>1300 |
|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|

2.

|                       |                        |                       |
|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| 4831<br>-1265<br>3566 | rounds to<br>rounds to | 4800<br>-1300<br>3500 |
|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|

3. 
$$\begin{array}{r} 6586 \\ -2378 \\ \hline 4208 \end{array}$$
 rounds to 6600  
 rounds to 4200

4. 
$$\begin{array}{r} 8903 \\ -5459 \\ \hline 3444 \end{array}$$
 rounds to 8900  
 rounds to 3400

# Exercise 4 (f)

Subtract and do the following sums :

Ans.

1.

Shopkeeper had watches =  
 He sold watches =  
 So, number of watches left =

**Answer : Hence, 1740 watches were left.**

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 1  | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 3  | 2 | 5 | 0 |
| -  | 1 | 5 | 1 |
| 1  | 7 | 4 | 0 |

2.

Total seats in a conference hall =  
 Number of people attended the seminar =  
 So, number of empty seats in the seminar =

**Answer : Hence, 175 seats were empty.**

| Th | H | T  | O |
|----|---|----|---|
| 9  | 9 | 10 |   |
| 1  | 0 | 0  | 0 |
| -  | 8 | 2  | 5 |
| 1  | 7 | 5  |   |

3.

Total number of students =  
 Number of girls =  
 So, number of boys =

**Answer : Hence, there are 861 boys in the school.**

| Th | H  | T | O |
|----|----|---|---|
| 8  | 12 |   |   |
| 1  | 9  | 2 | 6 |
| -  | 1  | 0 | 6 |
| 0  | 8  | 6 | 1 |

4.

Mrs Sharma has money in her account =  
 Money withdraw by her =  
 So, money left in her account =

**Answer : Now, there are `2800 left in her account.**

| Th | H  | T | O |
|----|----|---|---|
| 7  | 14 |   |   |
| 8  | 4  | 5 | 0 |
| -  | 5  | 6 | 5 |
| 2  | 8  | 0 | 0 |

5.

Total number of pens =  
 Number of blue pens =  
 So, number of black pens =

Th H T O

|   |   |   |    |
|---|---|---|----|
|   | 7 | 9 | 10 |
|   | 1 | 8 | 0  |
| - | 1 | 4 | 5  |
|   | 3 | 4 | 2  |

**Answer : Hence, there are 342 black pens in the box.**

6.

Total tourists were =  
 Tourists went for tracking =  
 so, tourists were left at base camp =

Th H T O

|   |   |    |    |
|---|---|----|----|
|   | 6 | 13 | 12 |
|   | 5 | 7  | 4  |
| - | 2 | 6  | 8  |
|   | 3 | 0  | 5  |

**Answer : Hence, there were left 3055 tourists at the base camp.**

7.

Total length of journey was =  
 A man travelled =  
 so, rest journey is still left =

Th H T O

|   |   |    |   |    |
|---|---|----|---|----|
|   | 3 | 13 | 8 | 18 |
|   | 4 | 3  | 9 | 8  |
| - | 3 | 6  | 2 | 9  |
|   | 7 | 6  | 9 | km |

**Answer : Hence, 769 km journey is still left.**

8.

Total number of people were =  
 Number of females of them =  
 So, number of males of them =

Th H T O

|   |   |    |    |    |
|---|---|----|----|----|
|   | 5 | 17 | 12 | 14 |
|   | 6 | 8  | 3  | 4  |
| - | 3 | 9  | 7  | 7  |
|   | 2 | 8  | 5  | 7  |

**Answer : There were 2857 males in the village.**

MCQs

Choose the correct option.

Ans. 1. a

2. a

3. c

4. b

# Mental Maths

**Match the following :**

- Ans.** a. 100 taken away from 9156 → i. Four thousand four hundred forty-four  
 b.  $8726 - 4020$  → ii. Five thousand seventy-two  
 c.  $4444 - 0$  → iii. Nine thousand fifty-six  
 d.  $6072 - 1000$  → iv. Four thousand seven hundred six

## Fund with Maths

**Ans.**

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 6  | 2 | 7 | 3 |
| -  | 5 | 8 | 3 |
| 5  | 6 | 9 | 0 |

**A**

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 1  | 2 | 4 | 7 |
| -  | 9 | 2 | 1 |
| 3  | 2 | 6 |   |

**W**

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 4  | 8 | 9 | 6 |
| -  | 2 | 4 | 9 |
| 2  | 3 | 9 | 9 |

**T**

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 6  | 1 | 1 | 2 |
| -  | 4 | 9 | 9 |
| 1  | 1 | 1 | 3 |

**E**

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 3  | 6 | 1 | 1 |
| -  | 2 | 1 | 1 |
| 1  | 4 | 9 | 9 |

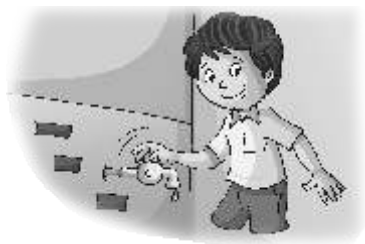
**R**

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 2  | 4 | 9 | 8 |
| -  | 1 | 6 | 0 |
| 8  | 9 | 2 |   |

**S**

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 2  | 1 | 4 | 8 |
| -  | 1 | 4 | 5 |
| 6  | 9 | 7 |   |

**V**



892    5690    697    1113

S    A    V    E

326    5690    2399    1113    1499

W    A    T    E    R

## Exercise 5 (a)

Fill in the blanks :

Ans. 1.  $1 \times 370 = 370$

2.  $5914 \times 1 = 5914$

3.  $122 \times 1 = 122$

4.  $92 \times 57 = 57 \times 92$

5.  $0 \times 1234 = 0$

6.  $0 \times 148 = 0$

7.  $347 \times 0 = 0$

8.  $16 \times 45 \times 0 = 0$

9.  $17 \times 15 \times 9 = 15 \times 9 \times 17$

10.  $190 \times 457 = 457 \times 190$

1. Complete the given table :

Ans.

|    | Multiplicand | Multiplier | Multiplication | Product |
|----|--------------|------------|----------------|---------|
| a. | 17           | 5          | $17 \times 5$  | 85      |
| b. | 8            | 5          | $8 \times 5$   | 40      |
| c. | 9            | 4          | $9 \times 4$   | 36      |
| d. | 12           | 5          | $12 \times 5$  | 60      |
| e. | 15           | 9          | $15 \times 9$  | 135     |

3. Complete the grid and find the multiplication facts :

Ans.

|    |    |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|    | x  | 5  | 8  | 11  | 15  | 10  | 16  | 20  | 18  | 13  |
| 1  | 5  | 5  | 8  | 11  | 15  | 10  | 16  | 20  | 18  | 13  |
| 2  | 10 | 10 | 16 | 22  | 30  | 20  | 32  | 40  | 36  | 26  |
| 3  | 15 | 15 | 24 | 33  | 45  | 30  | 48  | 60  | 54  | 39  |
| 4  | 20 | 20 | 32 | 44  | 60  | 40  | 64  | 80  | 72  | 52  |
| 5  | 25 | 25 | 40 | 55  | 75  | 50  | 80  | 100 | 90  | 65  |
| 6  | 30 | 30 | 48 | 66  | 90  | 60  | 96  | 120 | 108 | 78  |
| 7  | 35 | 35 | 56 | 77  | 105 | 70  | 112 | 140 | 126 | 91  |
| 8  | 40 | 40 | 64 | 88  | 120 | 80  | 128 | 160 | 144 | 104 |
| 9  | 45 | 45 | 72 | 99  | 135 | 90  | 144 | 180 | 162 | 117 |
| 10 | 50 | 50 | 80 | 110 | 150 | 100 | 160 | 200 | 180 | 130 |

# Multiplication of 3-digit Number by 1-digit Numbers

## Exercise 5 (b)

### 1. Multiply the following :

Ans. a.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 7 \\ 38 \\ \times 9 \\ \hline 342 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad 38 \times 9 \\ = 342 \end{array}$$

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 3 \\ 25 \\ \times 6 \\ \hline 150 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad 25 \times 6 \\ = 150 \end{array}$$

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 133 \\ \times 3 \\ \hline 399 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad 133 \times 3 \\ = 399 \end{array}$$

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 310 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline 620 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad 310 \times 2 \\ = 620 \end{array}$$

e.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 120 \\ \times 4 \\ \hline 480 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad 120 \times 4 \\ = 480 \end{array}$$

f.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 200 \\ \times 5 \\ \hline 1000 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad 200 \times 5 \\ = 1000 \end{array}$$

g.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 294 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline 588 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad 294 \times 2 \\ = 588 \end{array}$$

h.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 326 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline 652 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad 326 \times 2 \\ = 652 \end{array}$$

### 2. Find the product :

Ans. a.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 23 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline 46 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad 23 \times 2 \\ = 46 \end{array}$$

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 42 \\ \times 4 \\ \hline 168 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad 42 \times 4 \\ = 168 \end{array}$$

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 55 \\ \times 3 \\ \hline 165 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad 55 \times 3 \\ = 165 \end{array}$$

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 34 \\ \times 4 \\ \hline 136 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad 34 \times 4 \\ = 136 \end{array}$$

e.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 125 \\ \times 4 \\ \hline 500 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad 125 \times 4 \\ = 500 \end{array}$$

f.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 247 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline 494 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad 247 \times 2 \\ = 494 \end{array}$$

g.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 312 \\ \times 4 \\ \hline 1248 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad 312 \times 4 \\ = 1248 \end{array}$$

h.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 134 \\ \times 5 \\ \hline 670 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad 134 \times 5 \\ = 670 \end{array}$$

# Project

**Ans.** Do it yourself.

Multiplication of 4-digit Number by digit Number

Exercise 5 (c)

**1. Multiply the following :**

**Ans.** a.

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 1  | 2 | 2 | 2 |
|    |   | × | 4 |
| 4  | 8 | 8 | 8 |

b.

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
|    |   | 2 |   |
| 1  | 0 | 1 | 5 |
|    |   | × | 5 |
| 5  | 0 | 7 | 5 |

c.

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 1  | 3 | 1 |   |
| 1  | 3 | 8 | 4 |
|    |   | × | 4 |
| 5  | 5 | 3 | 6 |

d.

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 1  | 2 | 5 |   |
| 1  | 2 | 3 | 9 |
|    |   | × | 6 |
| 7  | 4 | 3 | 4 |

e.

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 1  |   |   |   |
| 4  | 6 | 1 | 2 |
|    |   | × | 2 |
| 9  | 2 | 2 | 4 |

f.

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 1  |   |   |   |
| 2  | 5 | 1 | 3 |
|    |   | × | 3 |
| 7  | 5 | 3 | 9 |

g.

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
|    |   | 1 |   |
| 3  | 0 | 1 | 5 |
|    |   | × | 2 |
| 6  | 0 | 3 | 0 |

h.

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
|    |   |   |   |
| 3  | 3 | 1 | 2 |
|    |   | × | 3 |
| 9  | 9 | 3 | 6 |

i.

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
|    |   |   |   |
| 2  | 3 | 2 | 0 |
|    |   | × | 2 |
| 4  | 6 | 4 | 0 |

**2. Multiply the following and write the answer in the box :**

**Ans.** a.

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 3  | 1 | 1 | 4 |
|    |   | × | 2 |
| 6  | 2 | 2 | 8 |

b.

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 2  | 3 |   |   |
| 1  | 4 | 6 | 0 |
|    |   | × | 6 |
| 8  | 7 | 6 | 0 |

c.

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 1  | 1 | 2 |   |
| 2  | 4 | 3 | 5 |
|    |   | × | 4 |
| 9  | 7 | 4 | 0 |

3114 × 2 = 6228

1460 × 6 = 8760

2435 × 4 = 9740

d.

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 1  |   |   |   |
| 1  | 0 | 4 | 1 |
|    |   | × | 4 |
| 4  | 1 | 6 | 4 |

e.

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
|    |   |   |   |
| 2  | 3 | 1 | 4 |
|    |   | × | 2 |
| 4  | 6 | 2 | 8 |

f.

| Th | H | T | O |
|----|---|---|---|
| 2  | 2 |   |   |
| 1  | 9 | 7 | 2 |
|    |   | × | 3 |
| 5  | 9 | 1 | 6 |



$$\backslash \quad 1041 \times 4 = 4164 \quad \backslash \quad 2314 \times 2 = 4628 \quad \backslash \quad 1972 \times 3 = 5916$$

g.

| Th | H | T          | O |
|----|---|------------|---|
|    |   | 1          |   |
| 4  | 1 | 3          | 5 |
|    |   | $\times 2$ |   |
| 8  | 2 | 7          | 0 |

h.

| Th | H | T          | O |
|----|---|------------|---|
|    | 1 | 1          |   |
| 4  | 1 | 7          | 5 |
|    |   | $\times 2$ |   |
| 8  | 3 | 5          | 0 |

i.

| Th | H | T          | O |
|----|---|------------|---|
| 1  | 1 | 4          |   |
| 1  | 2 | 1          | 7 |
|    |   | $\times 7$ |   |
| 8  | 5 | 1          | 9 |

$$\backslash \quad 4135 \times 2 = 8270 \quad \backslash \quad 4175 \times 2 = 8350 \quad \backslash \quad 1217 \times 7 = 8519$$

j.

| Th | H | T          | O |
|----|---|------------|---|
|    | 1 | 3          |   |
| 2  | 0 | 3          | 9 |
|    |   | $\times 4$ |   |
| 8  | 1 | 5          | 6 |

k.

| Th | H | T          | O |
|----|---|------------|---|
|    |   |            |   |
| 2  | 2 | 3          | 1 |
|    |   | $\times 3$ |   |
| 6  | 6 | 9          | 3 |

l.

| Th | H | T          | O |
|----|---|------------|---|
|    |   |            |   |
| 1  | 1 | 0          | 1 |
|    |   | $\times 5$ |   |
| 5  | 5 | 0          | 5 |

$$\backslash \quad 2039 \times 4 = 8156 \quad \backslash \quad 2231 \times 3 = 6693 \quad \backslash \quad 1101 \times 5 = 5505$$

#### Exercise 5 (f)

**Fill in the blanks :**

**Ans.** 1.  $11 \times 90 = 990$

$$\backslash \quad 11 \times 90 = 990$$

3.  $3 \times 10 = 30$

$$\backslash \quad 3 \times 10 = 30$$

5.  $14 \times 50 = 700$

$$\backslash \quad 14 \times 50 = 700$$

7.  $27 \times 200 = 5400$

$$\backslash \quad 27 \times 200 = 5400$$

2.  $40 \times 4 = 160$

$$\backslash \quad 40 \times 4 = 160$$

4.  $10 \times 27 = 270$

$$\backslash \quad 10 \times 27 = 270$$

6.  $15 \times 40 = 600$

$$\backslash \quad 15 \times 40 = 600$$

8.  $12 \times 80 = 960$

$$\backslash \quad 12 \times 80 = 960$$

$$9. \quad 68 \times 70 = 4760$$

$$\backslash \quad 68 \times 70 = 4760$$

$$11. \quad 187 \times 30 = 5610$$

$$\backslash \quad 187 \times 30 = 5610$$

$$13. \quad 9 \times 600 = 5400$$

$$\backslash \quad 9 \times 600 = 5400$$

$$15. \quad 13 \times 300 = 3900$$

$$\backslash \quad 13 \times 300 = 3900$$

$$10. \quad 10 \times 100 = 1000$$

$$\backslash \quad 10 \times 100 = 1000$$

$$12. \quad 100 \times 61 = 6100$$

$$\backslash \quad 100 \times 61 = 6100$$

$$14. \quad 8 \times 100 = 800$$

$$\backslash \quad 8 \times 100 = 800$$

### Multiplication by 2-digit Number

#### Exercise 5 (e)

#### 1. Multiply :

Ans. a.

| H     | T | O |
|-------|---|---|
| 3     | 5 |   |
| <hr/> |   |   |
| ×     | 1 | 3 |
| <hr/> |   |   |
| 1     | 0 | 5 |
| +     | 3 | 5 |
| <hr/> |   |   |
| 4     | 5 | 5 |

← 35 × 3

← 35 × 10

← Sum of two products

b.

| Th    | H | T | O |
|-------|---|---|---|
| 5     | 3 |   |   |
| <hr/> |   |   |   |
| ×     | 4 | 9 |   |
| <hr/> |   |   |   |
| 4     | 7 | 7 |   |
| +     | 2 | 1 | 2 |
| <hr/> |   |   |   |
| 2     | 5 | 9 | 7 |

← 53 × 9

← 53 × 40

← Sum of two products

Ans. Thus,  $35 \times 13 = 455$

Ans. Thus,  $53 \times 49 = 2597$

c.

| Th    | H | T | O |
|-------|---|---|---|
| 3     | 6 |   |   |
| <hr/> |   |   |   |
| ×     | 4 | 2 |   |
| <hr/> |   |   |   |
|       | 7 | 2 |   |
| +     | 1 | 4 | 4 |
| <hr/> |   |   |   |
| 1     | 5 | 1 | 2 |

← 36 × 2

← 36 × 40

← Sum of two products

d.

| H     | T | O |
|-------|---|---|
| 2     | 8 |   |
| <hr/> |   |   |
| ×     | 2 | 5 |
| <hr/> |   |   |
| 1     | 4 | 0 |
| +     | 5 | 6 |
| <hr/> |   |   |
| 7     | 0 | 0 |

← 28 × 5

← 28 × 20

← Sum of two products

Ans. Thus,  $36 \times 42 = 1512$

Ans. Thus,  $28 \times 25 = 700$

e.

| Th    | H        | T | O |
|-------|----------|---|---|
| 2     | 8        | 9 |   |
|       | $\times$ | 3 | 1 |
| <hr/> |          |   |   |
| 2     | 8        | 9 |   |
| +     | 8        | 6 | 7 |
| 8     | 9        | 5 | 9 |

$\leftarrow 289 \times 1$   
 $\leftarrow 289 \times 30$   
 $\leftarrow$  Sum of two products

f.

| Th    | H        | T | O |
|-------|----------|---|---|
| 1     | 5        | 3 |   |
|       | $\times$ | 2 | 2 |
| <hr/> |          |   |   |
| 3     | 0        | 6 |   |
| +     | 3        | 0 | 6 |
| 3     | 3        | 6 | 6 |

$\leftarrow 153 \times 2$   
 $\leftarrow 153 \times 20$   
 $\leftarrow$  Sum of two products

**Ans.** Thus,  $289 \times 31 = 8959$       **Ans.** Thus,  $153 \times 22 = 3366$

g.

| Th    | H        | T | O |
|-------|----------|---|---|
| 3     | 3        | 6 |   |
|       | $\times$ | 1 | 4 |
| <hr/> |          |   |   |
| 1     | 3        | 4 | 4 |
| +     | 3        | 3 | 6 |
| 4     | 7        | 0 | 4 |

$\leftarrow 336 \times 4$   
 $\leftarrow 336 \times 10$   
 $\leftarrow$  Sum of two products

h.

| Th    | H        | T | O |
|-------|----------|---|---|
| 2     | 4        | 2 |   |
|       | $\times$ | 2 | 2 |
| <hr/> |          |   |   |
| 4     | 8        | 4 |   |
| +     | 4        | 8 | 4 |
| 5     | 3        | 2 | 4 |

$\leftarrow 242 \times 2$   
 $\leftarrow 242 \times 20$   
 $\leftarrow$  Sum of two products

**Ans.** Thus,  $336 \times 14 = 4704$       **Ans.** Thus,  $242 \times 22 = 5324$

## 2. Solve in your notebook :

**Ans.** a.

| Th    | H        | T | O |
|-------|----------|---|---|
| 6     | 7        |   |   |
|       | $\times$ | 2 | 5 |
| <hr/> |          |   |   |
| 3     | 3        | 5 |   |
| +     | 1        | 3 | 4 |
| 1     | 6        | 7 | 5 |

$\leftarrow 67 \times 5$   
 $\leftarrow 67 \times 20$   
 $\leftarrow$  Sum of two products

b.

| Th    | H        | T | O |
|-------|----------|---|---|
| 5     | 1        |   |   |
|       | $\times$ | 4 | 8 |
| <hr/> |          |   |   |
| 4     | 0        | 8 |   |
| +     | 2        | 0 | 4 |
| 2     | 4        | 4 | 8 |

$\leftarrow 51 \times 8$   
 $\leftarrow 51 \times 40$   
 $\leftarrow$  Sum of two products

**Ans.** Thus,  $67 \times 25 = 1675$       **Ans.** Thus,  $51 \times 48 = 2448$

c.

| Th    | H        | T | O |
|-------|----------|---|---|
| 4     | 8        |   |   |
|       | $\times$ | 3 | 8 |
| <hr/> |          |   |   |
| 3     | 8        | 4 |   |
| +     | 1        | 4 | 4 |
| 1     | 8        | 2 | 4 |

$\leftarrow 48 \times 8$   
 $\leftarrow 48 \times 30$   
 $\leftarrow$  Sum of two products

d.

| H     | T        | O |
|-------|----------|---|
| 7     | 4        |   |
|       | $\times$ | 1 |
| <hr/> |          |   |
| 4     | 4        | 4 |
| +     | 7        | 4 |
| 1     | 1        | 8 |

$\leftarrow 74 \times 6$   
 $\leftarrow 74 \times 10$   
 $\leftarrow$  Sum of two products

**Ans.** Thus,  $48 \times 38 = 1824$       **Ans.** Thus,  $74 \times 16 = 1184$

e.

|   | T     | O |                     |
|---|-------|---|---------------------|
|   | 6     | 9 |                     |
|   | ×     | 5 | 3                   |
|   | <hr/> |   |                     |
|   | 2     | 0 | 7                   |
| ← |       |   | $69 \times 3$       |
| + | 3     | 4 | 5                   |
|   | 0     |   |                     |
| ← |       |   | $69 \times 50$      |
|   | 3     | 6 | 5                   |
|   | 7     |   |                     |
| ← |       |   | Sum of two products |

Ans. Thus,  $69 \times 53 = 3657$

f.

|   | T     | O |                     |
|---|-------|---|---------------------|
|   | 7     | 2 |                     |
|   | ×     | 2 | 8                   |
|   | <hr/> |   |                     |
|   | 4     | 7 | 6                   |
| ← |       |   | $72 \times 8$       |
| + | 1     | 4 | 4                   |
|   | 0     |   |                     |
| ← |       |   | $72 \times 20$      |
|   | 2     | 0 | 1                   |
|   | 6     |   |                     |
| ← |       |   | Sum of two products |

Ans. Thus,  $72 \times 28 = 2016$

g.

|   | Th    | H | T | O |                     |
|---|-------|---|---|---|---------------------|
|   |       | 6 | 0 |   |                     |
|   |       | × | 4 | 2 |                     |
|   | <hr/> |   |   |   |                     |
|   |       | 1 | 2 | 0 |                     |
| ← |       |   |   |   | $60 \times 2$       |
| + | 2     | 4 | 0 | 0 |                     |
| ← |       |   |   |   | $60 \times 40$      |
|   | 2     | 5 | 2 | 0 |                     |
| ← |       |   |   |   | Sum of two products |

Ans. Thus,  $60 \times 42 = 2520$

h.

|   | Th    | H | T | O |                     |
|---|-------|---|---|---|---------------------|
|   |       | 6 | 5 |   |                     |
|   |       | × | 2 | 7 |                     |
|   | <hr/> |   |   |   |                     |
|   |       | 4 | 5 | 5 |                     |
| ← |       |   |   |   | $65 \times 7$       |
| + | 1     | 3 | 0 | 0 |                     |
| ← |       |   |   |   | $65 \times 20$      |
|   | 1     | 7 | 5 | 5 |                     |
| ← |       |   |   |   | Sum of two products |

Ans. Thus,  $65 \times 27 = 1755$

i.

|   | Th    | H | T | O |                     |
|---|-------|---|---|---|---------------------|
|   |       | 9 | 3 |   |                     |
|   |       | × | 5 | 7 |                     |
|   | <hr/> |   |   |   |                     |
|   |       | 6 | 5 | 1 |                     |
| ← |       |   |   |   | $93 \times 7$       |
| + | 4     | 6 | 5 | 0 |                     |
| ← |       |   |   |   | $93 \times 50$      |
|   | 5     | 3 | 0 | 1 |                     |
| ← |       |   |   |   | Sum of two products |

Ans. Thus,  $93 \times 57 = 5301$

j.

|   | Th    | H | T | O |                     |
|---|-------|---|---|---|---------------------|
|   |       | 3 | 3 | 5 |                     |
|   |       | × | 1 | 9 |                     |
|   | <hr/> |   |   |   |                     |
|   |       | 3 | 0 | 1 | 5                   |
| ← |       |   |   |   | $335 \times 9$      |
| + | 3     | 3 | 5 | 0 |                     |
| ← |       |   |   |   | $335 \times 10$     |
|   | 6     | 3 | 6 | 5 |                     |
| ← |       |   |   |   | Sum of two products |

Ans. Thus,  $335 \times 19 = 6365$

k.

|   | Th    | H | T | O |                     |
|---|-------|---|---|---|---------------------|
|   |       | 2 | 4 | 9 |                     |
|   |       | × | 3 | 4 |                     |
|   | <hr/> |   |   |   |                     |
|   |       | 9 | 9 | 6 |                     |
| ← |       |   |   |   | $249 \times 4$      |
| + | 7     | 4 | 7 | 0 |                     |
| ← |       |   |   |   | $249 \times 30$     |
|   | 8     | 4 | 6 | 6 |                     |
| ← |       |   |   |   | Sum of two products |

Ans. Thus,  $249 \times 34 = 8466$

l.

|   | Th    | H | T | O |                     |
|---|-------|---|---|---|---------------------|
|   |       | 4 | 9 | 4 |                     |
|   |       | × | 1 | 8 |                     |
|   | <hr/> |   |   |   |                     |
|   |       | 3 | 9 | 5 | 2                   |
| ← |       |   |   |   | $494 \times 8$      |
| + | 4     | 9 | 4 | 0 |                     |
| ← |       |   |   |   | $494 \times 10$     |
|   | 8     | 8 | 9 | 2 |                     |
| ← |       |   |   |   | Sum of two products |

Ans. Thus,  $494 \times 18 = 8892$

m.

| Th    | H | T | O   |
|-------|---|---|-----|
|       | 3 | 8 | 4   |
|       |   | × | 2 5 |
| <hr/> |   |   |     |
|       | 1 | 9 | 2 0 |
| +     | 7 | 6 | 8 0 |
| <hr/> |   |   |     |
|       | 9 | 6 | 0 0 |

$\leftarrow 384 \times 5$   
 $\leftarrow 384 \times 20$   
 $\leftarrow$  Sum of two products

Ans. Thus,  $186 \times 36 = 6696$

n.

| Th    | H | T | O   |
|-------|---|---|-----|
|       | 1 | 5 | 8   |
|       |   | × | 5 4 |
| <hr/> |   |   |     |
|       | 6 | 3 | 2   |
| +     | 7 | 9 | 0 0 |
| <hr/> |   |   |     |
|       | 8 | 5 | 3 2 |

$\leftarrow 158 \times 4$   
 $\leftarrow 158 \times 50$   
 $\leftarrow$  Sum of two products

Ans. Thus,  $345 \times 23 = 5635$

o.

| Th    | H | T | O   |
|-------|---|---|-----|
|       | 3 | 8 | 4   |
|       |   | × | 2 5 |
| <hr/> |   |   |     |
|       | 1 | 9 | 2 0 |
| +     | 7 | 6 | 8 0 |
| <hr/> |   |   |     |
|       | 9 | 6 | 0 0 |

$\leftarrow 384 \times 5$   
 $\leftarrow 384 \times 20$   
 $\leftarrow$  Sum of two products

Ans. Thus,  $384 \times 25 = 9600$

p.

| Th    | H | T | O   |
|-------|---|---|-----|
|       | 1 | 5 | 8   |
|       |   | × | 5 4 |
| <hr/> |   |   |     |
|       | 6 | 3 | 2   |
| +     | 7 | 9 | 0 0 |
| <hr/> |   |   |     |
|       | 8 | 5 | 3 2 |

$\leftarrow 158 \times 4$   
 $\leftarrow 158 \times 50$   
 $\leftarrow$  Sum of two products

Ans. Thus,  $158 \times 54 = 8532$

### Word problems

#### Exercise 5 (f)

#### 1. Solve :

Ans.

1. One month salary of the peon = ₹ 2850  
 3 month salary of the peon = ₹  $2850 \times 3$   
 = ₹ 8550

|       |   |   |   |
|-------|---|---|---|
| 2     | 8 | 5 | 0 |
|       |   | × | 3 |
| <hr/> |   |   |   |
| 8     | 5 | 5 | 0 |

Answer : Hence, he earns ₹ 8550 in 3 months.

2. Cost of 1 story book = ₹ 295  
 Cost of 4 story book = ₹  $295 \times 4$  = ₹ 1180

|       |   |   |   |
|-------|---|---|---|
| 2     | 9 | 5 |   |
|       |   | × | 4 |
| <hr/> |   |   |   |
| 1     | 1 | 8 | 0 |

Answer : Hence, The cost of 4 story books is ₹ 1180.

3. Cost of 1 chocolate = ₹ 48  
 Cost of 3 chocolate = ₹  $48 \times 3$  = ₹ 144

|       |   |   |
|-------|---|---|
| 4     | 8 |   |
|       | × | 3 |
| <hr/> |   |   |
| 1     | 4 | 4 |

Answer : Hence, Shivani will pay ₹ 144 for 3 chocolate.

4.

A newspaper has number of pages = 28

In 30 days the newspaper have

the number of pages

$$= 28 \times 30$$

$$= 840$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 28 \\ \times 30 \\ \hline 840 \end{array}$$

**Answer : Hence, he have 840 pages.**

5.

The weight of 1 watermelon = 1260 g

The weight of 7 watermelons = 1260  $\times$  7

$$= 8820\text{g}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1260 \\ \times 7 \\ \hline 8820 \end{array}$$

**Answer : Thus, the total weight of the watermelons is 8820g.**

6.

Total number of bags of rice = 86

1 bag has quantity of rice = 32 kg

86 bags have quantity of rice = 32  $\times$  86

$$= 2752$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 86 \\ \times 32 \\ \hline 2752 \end{array}$$

**Answer : Thus, the total weight of rice in the truck is 2752 kg.**

## Mental Maths

**1. Fill in the blanks :**

**Ans.** 1.  $274 + 274 + 274 + 274 = 4 \times 274 = 1096$

2.  $989 \times 1 = 989$     3.  $729 \times 10 = 7290$     4.  $4256 \times 17 = 4256$

## MCQs

**Choose the correct option.****Ans.** 1. b

2. c

3. c

4. c

## Mathematics Fun

**Complete the table below :****Ans.**

| x | 1 | 10 | 100 | 1000 |
|---|---|----|-----|------|
| 1 | 1 | 10 | 100 | 1000 |
| 5 | 5 | 50 | 500 | 5000 |

|     |     |      |       |        |
|-----|-----|------|-------|--------|
| 8   | 8   | 80   | 800   | 8000   |
| 11  | 11  | 110  | 1100  | 11000  |
| 17  | 17  | 170  | 1700  | 17000  |
| 23  | 23  | 230  | 2300  | 23000  |
| 46  | 46  | 460  | 4600  | 46000  |
| 89  | 89  | 890  | 8900  | 89000  |
| 96  | 96  | 960  | 9600  | 96000  |
| 50  | 50  | 500  | 5000  | 50000  |
| 33  | 33  | 330  | 3300  | 33000  |
| 67  | 67  | 670  | 6700  | 67000  |
| 80  | 80  | 800  | 8000  | 80000  |
| 100 | 100 | 1000 | 10000 | 100000 |
| 75  | 75  | 750  | 7500  | 75000  |
| 6   | 6   | 60   | 600   | 6000   |
| 31  | 31  | 310  | 3100  | 31000  |

Chapter

6

## Division

### Understanding Division

**Fill in the boxes. One is done for you :**

**Ans.**

- a.** 15 hair clips in all.  
3 groups of girls.



5 clips in each group.

$$15 \div 3 = 5$$

- b.** 24 video games in all.  
6 groups of children.



4 video games in each group

$$24 \div 6 = 4$$

- c. 16 balls in all.  
4 groups of boys.



4 balls in each group.

$$16 \div 4 = 4$$

- d. 27 pastries in all.  
9 groups of boys.



3 pastries in each group.

$$27 \div 9 = 3$$

### Division by Repeated Subtraction

#### Exercise 6 (a)

1. Find out how many children will get the book.

Ans. a. Each child gets 12 toy car.

24 toy cars in equal groups of 12 = 2 groups

$24 \div 12 = 2$  ; 2 children will get 12 books each.

b. Each child gets 4 toy cars

24 books in equal groups of 4 = 6 groups

$24 \div 4 = 6$  ; 6 children will get 4 books each.

c. Each child gets 3 toy cars

24 books cars in equal groups of 3 = 8 groups

$24 \div 3 = 8$  ; 8 children will get 3 toy cars each.

2. Now, divide the following using the repeated subtraction method.

Ans. a.  $16 \div 4$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 16 \\
 -4 \rightarrow \textcircled{1} \\
 \hline
 12 \\
 -4 \rightarrow \textcircled{2} \\
 \hline
 8 \\
 -4 \rightarrow \textcircled{3} \\
 \hline
 4 \\
 -4 \rightarrow \textcircled{4} \\
 \hline
 0
 \end{array}$$

$$\backslash \quad 16 \div 4 = 4$$

Maths-3 156

b.  $25 \div 5$  c.  $12 \div 4$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 25 \\
 -5 \rightarrow \textcircled{1} \\
 \hline
 20 \\
 -5 \rightarrow \textcircled{2} \\
 \hline
 15 \\
 -5 \rightarrow \textcircled{3} \\
 \hline
 10 \\
 -5 \rightarrow \textcircled{4} \\
 \hline
 5 \\
 -5 \rightarrow \textcircled{5} \\
 \hline
 0
 \end{array}$$

$$\backslash \quad 25 \div 5 = 5$$



c.  $12 \div 4$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 12 \\
 -4 \rightarrow \textcircled{1} \\
 \hline
 8 \\
 -4 \rightarrow \textcircled{2} \\
 \hline
 4 \\
 -4 \rightarrow \textcircled{3} \\
 \hline
 0
 \end{array}$$

$\backslash \quad 12 \div 4 = 3$

### Properties of Division

#### Exercise 6 (b)

1. Now, complete the following table. One has been done for you.

Ans.

|    | Equation            | Dividend | Divisor | Quotient |
|----|---------------------|----------|---------|----------|
| a. | $5 \overline{) 20}$ | 20       | 5       | 4        |
| b. | $3 \overline{) 18}$ | 18       | 3       | 6        |
| c. | $2 \overline{) 18}$ | 18       | 2       | 9        |
| d. | $4 \overline{) 24}$ | 24       | 4       | 6        |
| e. | $9 \overline{) 27}$ | 27       | 9       | 3        |

Fill in the blanks :

- Ans. a.  $0 \div 7 = 0$       b.  $21 \div 1 = 21$       c.  $12 \div 12 = 1$   
 d.  $15 \div 1 = 15$       e.  $7 \div 1 = 7$       f.  $42 \div 42 = 1$   
 g.  $0 \div 20 = 0$       h.  $9 \div 0 =$  not possible      i.  $18 \div 18 = 1$

## Relation between Multiplication and Division

### 1. Use each multiplication sentence to write two division facts :

- Ans.** a.  $9 \times 7 = 63$   $\begin{array}{l} \nearrow 63 \div 7 = 9 \\ \searrow 63 \div 9 = 7 \end{array}$       b.  $4 \times 3 = 12$   $\begin{array}{l} \nearrow 12 \div 3 = 4 \\ \searrow 12 \div 4 = 3 \end{array}$
- c.  $3 \times 8 = 24$   $\begin{array}{l} \nearrow 24 \div 3 = 8 \\ \searrow 24 \div 8 = 3 \end{array}$       d.  $9 \times 6 = 54$   $\begin{array}{l} \nearrow 54 \div 6 = 9 \\ \searrow 54 \div 9 = 6 \end{array}$

### 2. How many division facts can you make with these?

- Ans.** a.  $6 \times 6 = 36$ ;       $36 \div 6 = 6$ ,       $36 \div 6 = 6$   
 b.  $5 \times 5 = 25$ ;       $25 \div 5 = 5$ ,       $25 \div 5 = 5$   
 c.  $4 \times 4 = 16$ ;       $16 \div 4 = 4$ ,       $16 \div 4 = 4$   
 d.  $9 \times 9 = 81$ ;       $81 \div 9 = 9$ ,       $81 \div 9 = 9$

HOTS

- Ans.** Number of children at the orphanage = 36  
 Since, each child gets the chocolates = 2  
 $\therefore$  36 children will get the chocolates =  $36 \times 2 = 72$   
 So, she should buy 72 chocolates.

Dividing a z-digit Number by 1-digit Number

### Exercise 6 (d)

### 1. Now, solve the following in your notebook :

- Ans.** 1.  $\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ 9 \overline{)45} \\ \underline{-45} \\ 0 \end{array}$       2.  $\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ 9 \overline{)81} \\ \underline{-81} \\ 0 \end{array}$       3.  $\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ 8 \overline{)64} \\ \underline{-64} \\ 0 \end{array}$       4.  $\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ 5 \overline{)25} \\ \underline{-25} \\ 0 \end{array}$       5.  $\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ 5 \overline{)30} \\ \underline{-30} \\ 0 \end{array}$
6.  $\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ 7 \overline{)35} \\ \underline{-35} \\ 0 \end{array}$       7.  $\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ 6 \overline{)36} \\ \underline{-36} \\ 0 \end{array}$       8.  $\begin{array}{r} 13 \\ 3 \overline{)39} \\ \underline{-3} \\ 9 \\ \underline{-9} \\ 0 \end{array}$       9.  $\begin{array}{r} 15 \\ 4 \overline{)60} \\ \underline{-4} \\ 20 \\ \underline{-20} \\ 0 \end{array}$       10.  $\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ 8 \overline{)48} \\ \underline{-48} \\ 0 \end{array}$
11.  $\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ 2 \overline{)18} \\ \underline{-18} \\ 0 \end{array}$       12.  $\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ 2 \overline{)16} \\ \underline{-16} \\ 0 \end{array}$       13.  $\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ 5 \overline{)45} \\ \underline{-45} \\ 0 \end{array}$       14.  $\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ 4 \overline{)36} \\ \underline{-36} \\ 0 \end{array}$       15.  $\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ 3 \overline{)27} \\ \underline{-27} \\ 0 \end{array}$

$$\begin{array}{l}
 11. \quad \begin{array}{r} 6 \\ 7 \overline{) 42} \\ \underline{-42} \\ 0 \end{array} \quad
 12. \quad \begin{array}{r} 3 \\ 8 \overline{) 24} \\ \underline{-24} \\ 0 \end{array} \quad
 13. \quad \begin{array}{r} 4 \\ 4 \overline{) 16} \\ \underline{-16} \\ 0 \end{array} \quad
 14. \quad \begin{array}{r} 2 \\ 6 \overline{) 12} \\ \underline{-12} \\ 0 \end{array} \quad
 15. \quad \begin{array}{r} 7 \\ 6 \overline{) 42} \\ \underline{-42} \\ 0 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

division of a 3-digit Number by a 1-digit Number

### Exercise 6 (e)

**Divide the following :**

**Ans. 1.**

$$\begin{array}{r}
 213 \\
 3 \overline{) 639} \\
 \underline{-6} \downarrow \\
 03 \\
 \underline{-3} \downarrow \\
 09 \\
 \underline{-9} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

**Answer :** Hence,  
Quotient = 213,  
Remainder = 0

**2.**

$$\begin{array}{r}
 412 \\
 2 \overline{) 824} \\
 \underline{-8} \downarrow \\
 02 \\
 \underline{-2} \downarrow \\
 04 \\
 \underline{-4} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

**Answer :** Hence,  
Quotient = 412,  
Remainder = 0

**3.**

$$\begin{array}{r}
 211 \\
 4 \overline{) 844} \\
 \underline{-8} \downarrow \\
 04 \\
 \underline{-4} \downarrow \\
 04 \\
 \underline{-4} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

**Answer :** Hence,  
Quotient = 211,  
Remainder = 0

**4.**

$$\begin{array}{r}
 111 \\
 5 \overline{) 555} \\
 \underline{-5} \downarrow \\
 05 \\
 \underline{-5} \downarrow \\
 05 \\
 \underline{-5} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

**Answer :** Hence,  
Quotient = 111,  
Remainder = 0

**5.**

$$\begin{array}{r}
 204 \\
 2 \overline{) 408} \\
 \underline{-4} \downarrow \\
 00 \\
 \underline{-0} \downarrow \\
 08 \\
 \underline{-8} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

**Answer :** Hence,  
Quotient = 204,  
Remainder = 0

**6.**

$$\begin{array}{r}
 211 \\
 3 \overline{) 633} \\
 \underline{-6} \downarrow \\
 03 \\
 \underline{-3} \downarrow \\
 03 \\
 \underline{-3} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

**Answer :** Hence,  
Quotient = 211,  
Remainder = 0

$$\begin{array}{r}
 200 \\
 4 \overline{) 800} \\
 \underline{-8} \downarrow \\
 00 \\
 \underline{-0} \downarrow \\
 00 \\
 \underline{-0} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

**Answer :** Hence,  
Quotient = 200, Remainder = 0

$$\begin{array}{r}
 119 \\
 4 \overline{) 448} \\
 \underline{-4} \downarrow \\
 04 \\
 \underline{-4} \downarrow \\
 08 \\
 \underline{-8} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

**Answer :** Hence,  
Quotient = 112,  
Remainder = 0

### Division with Remainder

#### Exercise 6 (f)

#### 1. Divide the following and find the quotient and remainder.

**Ans. a.**

$$\begin{array}{r}
 7 \\
 8 \overline{) 58} \\
 \underline{-56} \\
 2
 \end{array}$$

Q = 7  
R = 2

**b.**

$$\begin{array}{r}
 11 \\
 5 \overline{) 55} \\
 \underline{-5} \\
 05 \\
 \underline{-5} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

Q = 11  
R = 0

**c.**

$$\begin{array}{r}
 6 \\
 4 \overline{) 27} \\
 \underline{-24} \\
 3
 \end{array}$$

Q = 6  
R = 3

**d.**

$$\begin{array}{r}
 9 \\
 7 \overline{) 69} \\
 \underline{-63} \\
 6
 \end{array}$$

Q = 9  
R = 6

**e.**

$$\begin{array}{r}
 5 \\
 9 \overline{) 47} \\
 \underline{-45} \\
 2
 \end{array}$$

Q = 5  
R = 2

**f.**

$$\begin{array}{r}
 6 \\
 3 \overline{) 18} \\
 \underline{-18} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

Q = 6  
R = 0

**g.**

$$\begin{array}{r}
 7 \\
 5 \overline{) 36} \\
 \underline{-35} \\
 1
 \end{array}$$

Q = 7  
R = 1

**h.**

$$\begin{array}{r}
 8 \\
 6 \overline{) 53} \\
 \underline{-48} \\
 5
 \end{array}$$

Q = 8  
R = 5

#### 2. Divide :

**Ans. a.**

$$\begin{array}{r}
 19 \\
 3 \overline{) 58} \\
 \underline{-3} \downarrow \\
 28 \\
 \underline{-27} \\
 1
 \end{array}$$

**b.**

$$\begin{array}{r}
 10 \\
 7 \overline{) 72} \\
 \underline{-7} \\
 02
 \end{array}$$

**c.**

$$\begin{array}{r}
 12 \\
 8 \overline{) 99} \\
 \underline{-8} \downarrow \\
 19 \\
 \underline{-16} \\
 3
 \end{array}$$

**Answer :** Hence,  
Q = 19, R = 1

d. 
$$\begin{array}{r} 11 \\ 6 \overline{) 69} \\ \underline{-6 \downarrow} \\ 09 \\ \underline{-6} \\ 3 \end{array}$$

**Answer :** Hence,  
Q = 10, R = 2

e. 
$$\begin{array}{r} 15 \\ 4 \overline{) 61} \\ \underline{-4 \downarrow} \\ 21 \\ \underline{-20} \\ 1 \end{array}$$

**Answer :** Hence,  
Q = 12, R = 3

f. 
$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ 5 \overline{) 31} \\ \underline{-30} \\ 1 \end{array}$$

**Answer :** Hence,  
Q = 11, R = 3

g. 
$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ 9 \overline{) 52} \\ \underline{-45} \\ 07 \end{array}$$

**Answer :** Hence,  
Q = 15, R = 1

h. 
$$\begin{array}{r} 22 \\ 2 \overline{) 44} \\ \underline{-4 \downarrow \downarrow} \\ 04 \\ \underline{-4} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

**Answer :** Hence,  
Q = 6, R = 1

**Answer :** Hence,  
Q = 5, R = 7

**Answer :** Hence,  
Q = 22, R = 0

### 3. Divide and find the quotient and remainder :

**Ans. a.**

$$\begin{array}{r} 120 \\ 3 \overline{) 362} \\ \underline{-3 \downarrow} \\ 06 \\ \underline{-6 \downarrow} \\ 02 \\ \underline{-0} \\ 2 \end{array}$$

**Answer :**  
Q = 120,  
R = 2

**b.**

$$\begin{array}{r} 111 \\ 4 \overline{) 445} \\ \underline{-4 \downarrow} \\ 04 \\ \underline{-4 \downarrow} \\ 05 \\ \underline{-4} \\ 1 \end{array}$$

**Answer :**  
Q = 111,  
R = 1

**c.**

$$\begin{array}{r} 173 \\ 2 \overline{) 347} \\ \underline{-2 \downarrow} \\ 14 \\ \underline{-14 \downarrow} \\ 07 \\ \underline{-6} \\ 1 \end{array}$$

**Answer :**  
Q = 173,  
R = 1

**d.**

$$\begin{array}{r} 18 \\ 6 \overline{) 108} \\ \underline{-6 \downarrow} \\ 48 \\ \underline{-48} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

**Answer :**  
Q = 18,  
R = 0

e. 
$$\begin{array}{r} 141 \\ 4 \overline{) 564} \\ \underline{-4} \phantom{0} \phantom{0} \\ 16 \phantom{0} \\ \underline{-16} \phantom{0} \\ 04 \\ \underline{-4} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

**Answer :**

Q = 141,

R = 0

$$\begin{array}{r} 179 \\ 2 \overline{) 358} \\ \underline{-2} \phantom{0} \phantom{0} \\ 15 \phantom{0} \\ \underline{-14} \phantom{0} \\ 18 \\ \underline{-18} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

**Answer :**

Q = 179,

R = 0

h. 
$$\begin{array}{r} 128 \\ 5 \overline{) 640} \\ \underline{-5} \phantom{0} \phantom{0} \\ 14 \phantom{0} \\ \underline{-10} \phantom{0} \\ 40 \\ \underline{-40} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

**Answer :**

Q = 128,

R = 0

$$\begin{array}{r} 148 \\ 3 \overline{) 445} \\ \underline{-3} \phantom{0} \phantom{0} \\ 14 \phantom{0} \\ \underline{-12} \phantom{0} \\ 25 \\ \underline{-24} \\ 1 \end{array}$$

**Answer :**

Q = 148,

R = 0

Mental Maths

**Ans.** Do it yourself.

Dividing 4-digit Numbers

Exercise 6 (g)

**Divide and check your answer :**

**Ans.** 1.

$$\begin{array}{r} 1153 \\ 4 \overline{) 4614} \\ \underline{-4} \phantom{0} \phantom{0} \\ 6 \phantom{0} \phantom{0} \\ \underline{-4} \phantom{0} \phantom{0} \\ 21 \phantom{0} \\ \underline{-20} \phantom{0} \\ 14 \\ \underline{-12} \\ 2 \end{array}$$

2.

$$\begin{array}{r} 1424 \\ 5 \overline{) 7120} \\ \underline{-5} \phantom{0} \phantom{0} \\ 21 \phantom{0} \phantom{0} \\ \underline{-20} \phantom{0} \phantom{0} \\ 12 \phantom{0} \\ \underline{-10} \phantom{0} \\ 20 \\ \underline{-20} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

**Ans.** Thus, Q = 1153, R = 2

Check Division :

$$Q \times \text{Divisor} + R = \text{Dividend}$$

$$1153 \times 4 + 2 = 4614$$

Thus, our answer is correct.

**Ans.** Thus, Q = 1424, R = 0

Check Division :

$$Q \times \text{Divisor} + R = \text{Dividend}$$

$$1424 \times 5 + 0 = 7120$$

Thus, our answer is correct.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 3. \quad \begin{array}{r}
 \overline{7) 1188} \\
 \underline{-7} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \\
 13 \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \\
 \underline{-7} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \\
 61 \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \\
 \underline{-56} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \\
 57 \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \\
 \underline{-56} \phantom{00} \\
 1
 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

**Ans.** Thus,  $Q = 1188$ ,  $R = 1$

Check Division :

$$\begin{aligned}
 Q \times \text{Divisor} + R &= \text{Dividend} \\
 1188 \times 7 + 1 &= 8317 \\
 \text{Thus, our answer is correct.}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 4. \quad \begin{array}{r}
 \overline{3) 1091} \\
 \underline{-3} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \\
 027 \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \\
 \underline{-27} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \\
 05 \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \\
 \underline{-3} \phantom{00} \\
 2
 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

**Ans.** Thus,  $Q = 1091$ ,  $R = 2$

Check Division :

$$\begin{aligned}
 Q \times \text{Divisor} + R &= \text{Dividend} \\
 1091 \times 3 + 2 &= 3275 \\
 \text{Thus, our answer is correct.}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 5. \quad \begin{array}{r}
 \overline{3) 1818} \\
 \underline{-3} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \\
 24 \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \\
 \underline{-24} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \\
 5 \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \\
 \underline{-3} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \\
 24 \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \\
 \underline{-24} \phantom{00} \\
 0
 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

**Ans.** Thus,  $Q = 1818$ ,  $R = 0$

Check Division :

$$\begin{aligned}
 Q \times \text{Divisor} + R &= \text{Dividend} \\
 1818 \times 3 + 0 &= 5454 \\
 \text{Thus, our answer is correct.}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 6. \quad \begin{array}{r}
 \overline{8) 181} \\
 \underline{-8} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \\
 65 \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \\
 \underline{-64} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \\
 10 \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \\
 \underline{-8} \phantom{00} \\
 2
 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

**Ans.** Thus,  $Q = 181$ ,  $R = 2$

Check Division :

$$\begin{aligned}
 Q \times \text{Divisor} + R &= \text{Dividend} \\
 181 \times 8 + 2 &= 1450 \\
 \text{Thus, our answer is correct.}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 7. \quad \begin{array}{r} 859 \\ 6 \overline{) 5154} \\ \underline{-48} \phantom{0} \downarrow \\ 35 \phantom{0} \downarrow \\ \underline{-30} \phantom{0} \downarrow \\ 54 \\ \underline{-54} \\ 0 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

**Ans.** Thus,  $Q = 859$ ,  $R = 0$

Check Division :

$$Q \times \text{Divisor} + R = \text{Dividend}$$

$$859 \times 6 + 0 = 5154$$

Thus, our answer is correct.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 8. \quad \begin{array}{r} 1249 \\ 8 \overline{) 9999} \\ \underline{-8} \phantom{00} \downarrow \phantom{0} \\ 19 \phantom{0} \downarrow \phantom{0} \\ \underline{-16} \phantom{0} \downarrow \phantom{0} \\ 39 \phantom{0} \downarrow \phantom{0} \\ \underline{-32} \phantom{0} \downarrow \phantom{0} \\ 79 \\ \underline{-72} \\ 7 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

**Ans.** Thus,  $Q = 1249$ ,  $R = 7$

Check Division :

$$Q \times \text{Divisor} + R = \text{Dividend}$$

$$1249 \times 8 + 7 = 9999$$

Thus, our answer is correct.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 9. \quad \begin{array}{r} 208 \\ 7 \overline{) 1459} \\ \underline{-14} \phantom{0} \downarrow \downarrow \\ 059 \\ \underline{-56} \\ 3 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

**Ans.** Thus,  $Q = 208$ ,  $R = 3$

Check Division :

$$Q \times \text{Divisor} + R = \text{Dividend}$$

$$208 \times 7 + 3 = 1459$$

Thus, our answer is correct.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 10. \quad \begin{array}{r} 1844 \\ 5 \overline{) 9221} \\ \underline{-5} \phantom{00} \downarrow \phantom{0} \\ 42 \phantom{0} \downarrow \phantom{0} \\ \underline{-40} \phantom{0} \downarrow \phantom{0} \\ 22 \phantom{0} \downarrow \phantom{0} \\ \underline{-20} \phantom{0} \downarrow \phantom{0} \\ 21 \\ \underline{-20} \\ 1 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

**Ans.** Thus,  $Q = 1844$ ,  $R = 1$

Check Division :

$$Q \times \text{Divisor} + R = \text{Dividend}$$

$$1844 \times 5 + 1 = 9221$$

Thus, our answer is correct.



$$\begin{array}{r}
 11. \quad \begin{array}{r} 3582 \\ 2 \overline{) 7165} \\ \underline{-6} \downarrow \\ 11 \downarrow \\ \underline{-10} \downarrow \\ 16 \downarrow \\ \underline{-16} \downarrow \\ 5 \\ \underline{-4} \\ 1 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

**Ans.** Thus,  $Q = 3582$ ,  $R = 1$

Check Division :

$$Q \times \text{Divisor} + R = \text{Dividend}$$

$$3582 \times 2 + 1 = 7165$$

Thus, our answer is correct.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 12. \quad \begin{array}{r} 1861 \\ 4 \overline{) 7447} \\ \underline{-4} \downarrow \\ 34 \downarrow \\ \underline{-32} \downarrow \\ 24 \downarrow \\ \underline{-24} \downarrow \\ 07 \\ \underline{-4} \\ 3 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

**Ans.** Thus,  $Q = 1861$ ,  $R = 3$

Check Division :

$$Q \times \text{Divisor} + R = \text{Dividend}$$

$$1861 \times 4 + 3 = 7447$$

Thus, our answer is correct.

Division by 10

Exercise 6 (h)

**Find the quotient and remainder :**

**Ans. 1.** 
$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ 10 \overline{) 75} \\ \underline{-70} \\ 5 \end{array}$$

**2.** 
$$\begin{array}{r} 10 \\ 10 \overline{) 100} \\ \underline{-10} \downarrow \\ 00 \\ \underline{-00} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

**3.** 
$$\begin{array}{r} 20 \\ 10 \overline{) 205} \\ \underline{-20} \downarrow \\ 05 \\ \underline{-0} \\ 5 \end{array}$$

**4.** 
$$\begin{array}{r} 61 \\ 10 \overline{) 615} \\ \underline{-60} \downarrow \\ 15 \\ \underline{-10} \\ 5 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad Q = 7 \\ \quad R = 5 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad Q = 10 \\ \quad R = 0 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad Q = 20 \\ \quad R = 5 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad Q = 61 \\ \quad R = 5 \end{array}$$

**5.** 
$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ 10 \overline{) 68} \\ \underline{-60} \\ 8 \end{array}$$

**6.** 
$$\begin{array}{r} 654 \\ 10 \overline{) 6540} \\ \underline{-60} \downarrow \\ 54 \downarrow \\ \underline{-50} \downarrow \\ 40 \\ \underline{-40} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

**7.** 
$$\begin{array}{r} 461 \\ 10 \overline{) 4610} \\ \underline{-40} \downarrow \\ 61 \downarrow \\ \underline{-60} \downarrow \\ 10 \\ \underline{-10} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

**8.** 
$$\begin{array}{r} 295 \\ 10 \overline{) 2956} \\ \underline{-20} \downarrow \\ 95 \downarrow \\ \underline{-90} \downarrow \\ 56 \\ \underline{-50} \\ 6 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad Q = 6, \\ R = 8 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad Q = 654, \\ R = 0 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad Q = 461, \\ R = 0 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad Q = 295, \\ R = 0 \end{array}$$

# Word Problems

## Exercise 6 (i)

### 1. Solve the following :

Ans.

1.

$$\begin{array}{lcl} \text{Total number of marigold flowers} & = & 270 \\ \text{Number of garlands made} & = & 9 \\ \text{Number of marigold flowers in} & & \\ \text{one garland} & = & 270 \div 9 \\ & = & 30 \end{array}$$

**Answer : Thus, there are 30 marigold flowers in garland.**

$$\begin{array}{r} 30 \\ 9 \overline{) 270} \\ \underline{-27} \downarrow \\ 00 \\ \underline{-0} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

2.

$$\begin{array}{lcl} 10 \text{ buses carry the number of people} & = & 950 \\ 1 \text{ bus carry the number of people} & = & 950 \div 10 \\ & = & 95 \end{array}$$

**Answer : Thus, 95 people can travel by each bus.**

$$\begin{array}{r} 95 \\ 10 \overline{) 950} \\ \underline{-90} \downarrow \\ 50 \\ \underline{-50} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

3.

$$\begin{array}{lcl} \text{Total number of apples in a garden} & = & 242 \\ \text{Number of basket in which they} & & \\ \text{have to be packed equally} & = & 2 \\ \text{Number of fruits packed in each basket} & = & 242 \div 2 \\ & = & 121 \end{array}$$

**Answer : Hence, 121 fruits should be packed in each basket.**

$$\begin{array}{r} 121 \\ 2 \overline{) 242} \\ \underline{-24} \downarrow \\ 4 \\ \underline{-4} \downarrow \\ 2 \\ \underline{-2} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

4.

$$\begin{array}{lcl} \text{Mack has stickers} & = & 96 \\ \text{Number of friends in which stickers} & & \\ \text{are to be shared} & = & 8 \\ \text{Number of stickers each one will get} & = & 96 \div 8 \\ & = & 12 \end{array}$$

**Answer : Hence, each one will get 12 stickers.**

$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ 8 \overline{) 96} \\ \underline{-8} \downarrow \\ 16 \\ \underline{-16} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

5.

Length of a rope = 180 cm  
 Number of friends in which rope is to be shared = 9  
 The length of each rope =  $180 \div 9 = 20$

**Answer : Hence, the length of each rope is 20 cm.**

$$\begin{array}{r} 20 \\ 9 \overline{) 180} \\ \underline{-18} \downarrow \\ 00 \\ \underline{-0} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

6.

For 15 students is required = 1 bench  
 \ For 855 students are required =  $855 \div 15$   
 = 57 benches.

**Answer : 57 benches are required for 855 students.**

$$\begin{array}{r} 57 \\ 15 \overline{) 855} \\ \underline{-75} \downarrow \\ 100 \\ \underline{-100} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

7.

12 shoppes get boxes of soap = 546  
 \ 1 shop get boxes of soap =  $540 \div 12$   
 = 45 boxes

**Answer : Hence, each shop get 45 boxes of soap.**

$$\begin{array}{r} 45 \\ 12 \overline{) 540} \\ \underline{-48} \downarrow \\ 60 \\ \underline{-60} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

MCQs

**Choose the correct option.**

Ans. 1. b

2. c

3. c

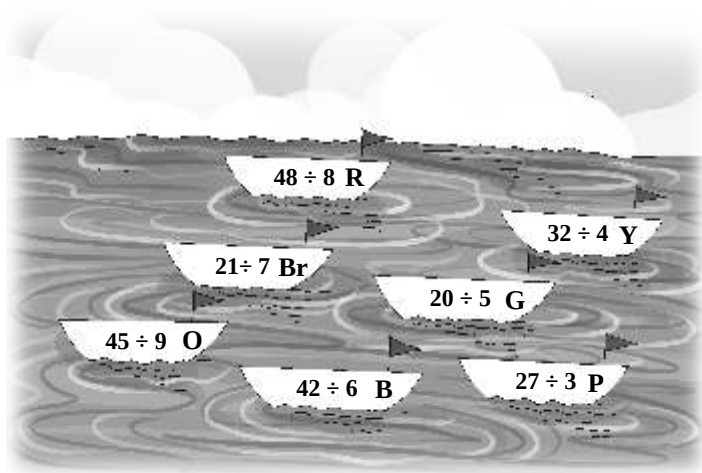
4. a

Mathematics Fun

**Colour the question boat to match the colours of the answer rectangle.**

Ans.

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 6 | 7 | 8 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 9 |
|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |



Chapter

7

## Geometry

Look at the picture given above. Tick (3) the correct box according to the shape of the objects :

Ans.

| Object | Sphere | Cuboid | Cube | Object | Cylinder | Cone | Rectangle |
|--------|--------|--------|------|--------|----------|------|-----------|
|        |        |        | 3    |        | 3        |      |           |
|        |        | 3      |      |        |          | 3    |           |
|        | 3      |        |      |        |          |      | 3         |

Basic Geometrical Concepts

Exercise 7 (a)

1. Fill in the blanks :

- Ans. a. A line segment has a **definite** length.  
 b. A point shows a definite **position**.  
 c. A line MN is represented by **MN**.

- d. A ray has **one** end point.  
e. A line segment has **two** end points.

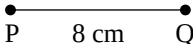
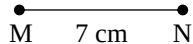
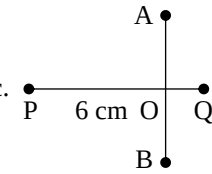
2. **Measure each of the following line segments.**

Ans. Do it yourself.

3. **Measure the length of each line segment of the shape.**

Ans. Do it yourself.

4. **Do the following ;**

Ans. a.  8 cm      b.  7 cm      c.  6 cm

Line P Q  
Line A B  
O is the point  
of intersection

Plane Shapes

Exercise 7 (b)

1. **Fill in the blanks :**

- Ans. a. A triangle has **three** sides and **three** vertices.  
b. Opposite sides of a rectangle are **equal**.  
c. A square has **four** sides and **four** vertices.  
d. A circle has **no** vertex.  
e. All the sides of a square are **equal**.

2. **Name the shape that you will get if you trace the outline of :**

- Ans. a.  Rectangle      b.  Triangle  
c.  Circle      d.  Square

Mental Maths

**Count the shapes and fill in the blanks :**

- Ans.  There are **5** squares and **4** rectangles.  
 There are **5** triangles.



There are **4** rectangles.

### Exercise 8 (c)

1. **Tick (3) the correct word in each sentence.**

- Ans.** a. The football has a (plane/<sup>3</sup>**curved**) surface.  
 b. The watermelon has a (plane/<sup>3</sup>**curved**) surface.  
 c. The top of your teacher's table has a (<sup>3</sup>**plane**/curved) surface.  
 d. The ball of wool has a (plane/<sup>3</sup>**curved**) surface.

2. **Write True or False :**

- Ans.** a. False                  b. True                  c. True                  d. True  
 e. False                  f. True                  g. True

3. **Complete the table :**

**Ans.**

| Object                                                                              | Shape    | Vertices | Edges | Faces |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|----------|-------|-------|
|    | Cylinder | 0        | 2     | 3     |
|    | Sphere   | 0        | 0     | 1     |
|    | Cube     | 8        | 12    | 6     |
|   | Cone     | 1        | 1     | 2     |
|  | Cuboid   | 8        | 12    | 6     |

HOTS

**Ans.** Do it yourself.

MCQs

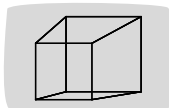
**Choose the correct option.**

- Ans.** 1. a                  2. c                  3. c                  4. b                  5. a

**Solve the following riddles and name the shapes. Draw the shape too.**

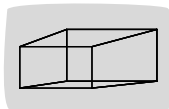
- Ans.** a. 1 have six faces, all of equal size and eight vertices.

I am a **cube**. The number of edges, I have is **12**.



- b. I also have six faces but not of equal size. I have 12 edges.

I am a **cuboid**. I have **8** vertices



- c. Two surfaces, one edge and one vertex make me!

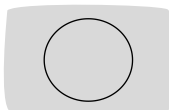
I am unique.

I am a **cone**.



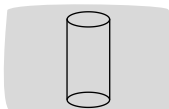
- d. The planet you live on looks like me!

I am a **sphere**.



- e. I have no vertices but 2 edges. I am an elongated shape with three faces.

I am a **cylinder**.



Chapter

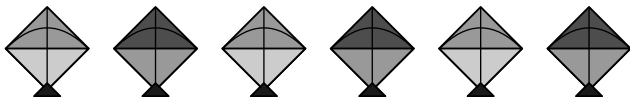
8

Patterns

Exercise 8 (a)

- 1. Observe the pattern and colour the objects.**

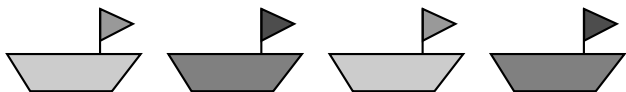
- Ans.** a.



- b.

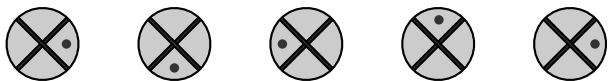


c.

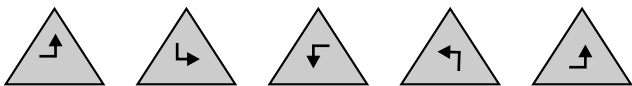


2. Observe the figures and complete the pattern.

Ans. a.

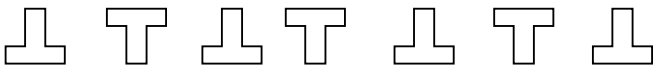


b.

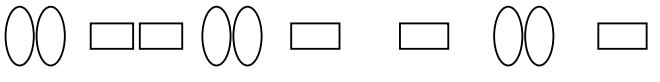


3. Look for the patterns and complete the series for each of the following :

Ans. a.



b.



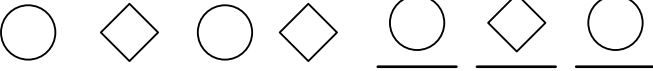
c.



d.



e.



4. Look for the patterns and write next 3 terms.

Ans. a. 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70

b. 5, 10, 20, 35, 55, 80, 110

c. 1, 4, 7, 10, 13, 16, 19, 22

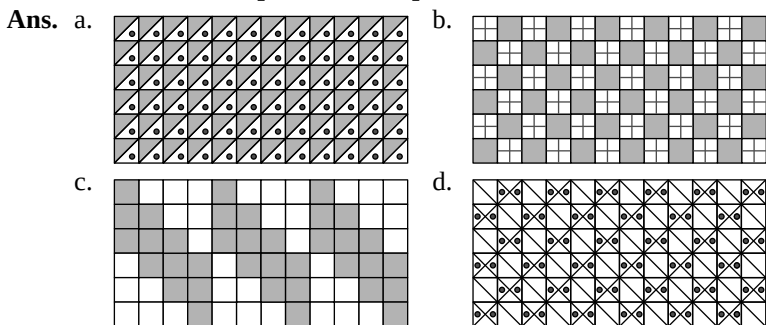
d. 10, 18, 34, 66, 130, 258, 514



# Tole Patterns

## Exercise 9 (b)

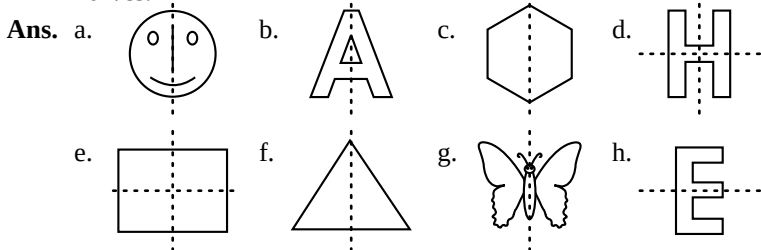
### 1. Colour and complete the title pattern :



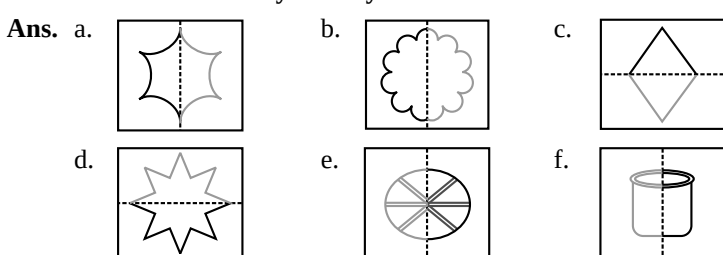
## Tangrams and Symmetry

### Exercise 9 (c)

### 1. Draw lines to divide the following figures into two similar halves.

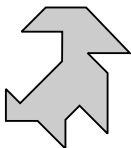


### 2. Complete the following figures so that they are symmetrical about the line of symmetry.



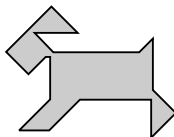
3. Draw liens to show the seven pieces of tangram which have been used to make each of these animals.

Ans. a.



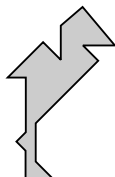
Dog

b.



Goat

c.



Carne

MCQs

Choose the correct option.

Ans. 1. a

2. b

3. a

Exercise 8 (d)

1. Look for the pattern and write the next 3 terms of the series in each of the following :

a. 90, 110, 130

b. 45, 55, 65

c. 16, 15, 14

d. 40, 48, 56

e. 32, 37, 42

2. Find the pattern, and fill in the empty spaces in each of the following :

a.

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  |
| 10 | 20 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 | 70 | 80 |

b. (i)

|    |    |
|----|----|
| 9  | 15 |
| 51 | 21 |
| 6  |    |
| 39 |    |

(ii)

|    |    |
|----|----|
| 3  | 7  |
| 31 | 11 |
| 4  |    |
| 45 | 27 |
| 39 | 19 |

(iii)

|     |    |
|-----|----|
| 40  | 50 |
| 110 | 60 |
| 10  |    |
| 100 | 70 |
| 90  | 80 |

3. Fill in the blanks :

a. 6 + 1 = Odd number

b. 12 + 2 = Even number

c. Odd number + Odd number = Even number

d. Even number + Odd number = Odd number

# MCQs

Choose the correct option.

Ans. 1. a

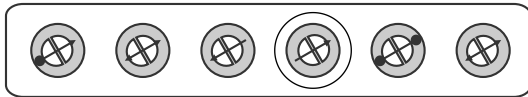
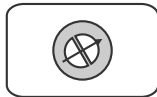
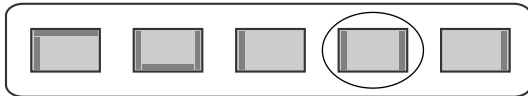
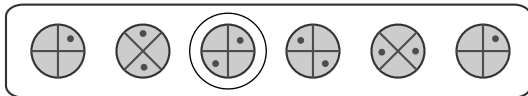
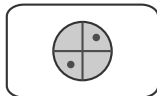
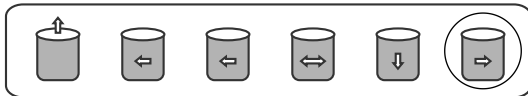
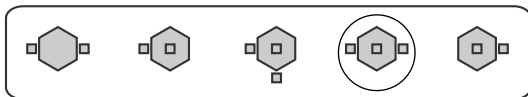
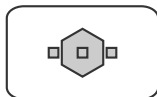
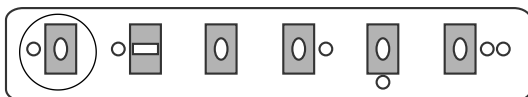
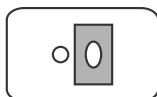
2. b

3. a

Fund with Maths

Circle the shape on the right hand side which is similar to the shape on the left hand side. One has been done for you.

Ans.



Chapter

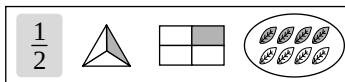
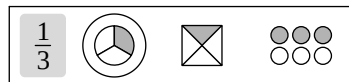
9

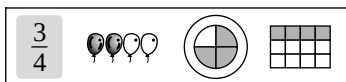
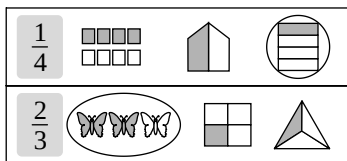
Fractions

Some Common Fractions

Circle the correct picture, which shows the fraction :

Ans.



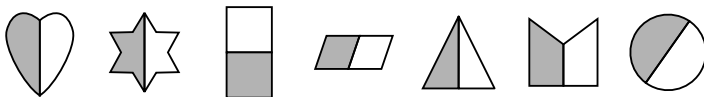


## Numerator and Dnominator

### Exercise 9 (a)

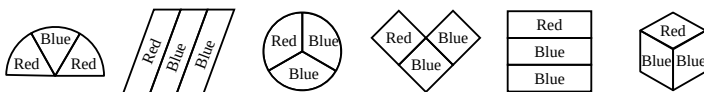
1. **Shade or colour one half :**

Ans.



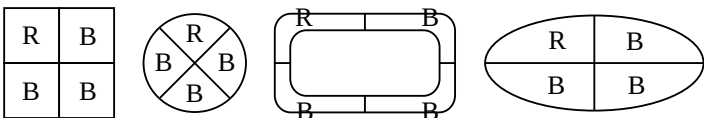
2. **Colour to show one third in red and two thirds in blue :**

Ans.



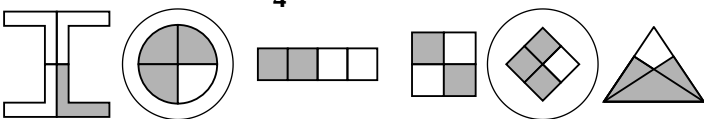
3. **Colour to show one fourth in red and three fourths in blue :**

Ans.



4. **Ring the shapes where  $\frac{3}{4}$  is orange :**

Ans.



5. **Look at the figures and write the fraction represented by the shaded portion. Also write the numerator and denominator of the fraction :**

- Ans. a. =  $\frac{3}{8}$       Numerator = 3      Denominator = 8
- b. =  $\frac{1}{4}$       Numerator = 1      Denominator = 4

- c.  =  $\frac{4}{6}$  Numerator = 4 Denominator = 6
- d.  =  $\frac{6}{10}$  Numerator = 6 Denominator = 10
- e.  =  $\frac{3}{6}$  Numerator = 3 Denominator = 6
- f.  =  $\frac{8}{8}$  Numerator = 8 Denominator = 8

HOTS

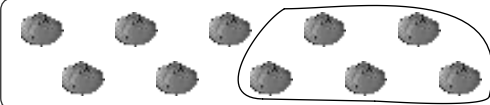
**In the word 'Environment' what fraction of the alphabets are :**

- Ans. 1.  $\frac{4}{11}$  2.  $\frac{7}{11}$  3. 0 4.  $\frac{2}{11}$

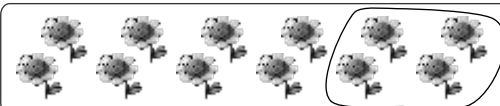
Finding Fraction of a Collection

Exercise 7 (b)

**1. Circle one half :**

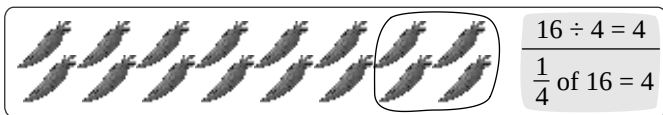
- Ans. b.   $14 \div 2 = 7$   
 $\frac{1}{2}$  of 14 = 7
- c.   $14 \div 2 = 7$   
 $\frac{1}{2}$  of 14 = 7

**2. Circle one third :**

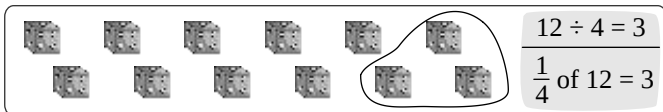
- Ans. b.   $12 \div 3 = 4$   
 $\frac{1}{3}$  of 12 = 4
- c.   $18 \div 3 = 6$   
 $\frac{1}{3}$  of 18 = 6

### 3. Circle one fourth :

Ans. b.



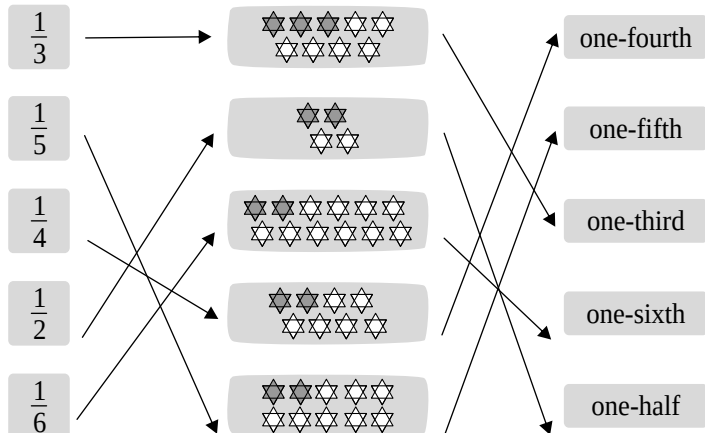
c.



### Mental Maths

Match the following. One has been done for you.

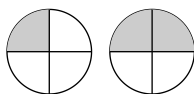
Ans.



### Exercise 9 (c)

1. Compare the following fractions. Use the sign  $>$  or  $<$ . Now there are no pictures to help but you can do :

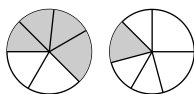
Ans. a.



Since  $1 < 2$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{4} < \frac{2}{4}$$

b.



Since  $4 > 1$

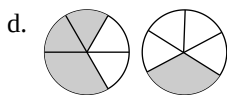
$$\therefore \frac{4}{6} > \frac{1}{6}$$

c.



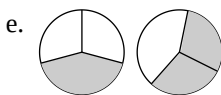
Since  $5 < 6$

$$\therefore \frac{5}{7} < \frac{6}{7}$$



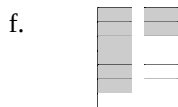
Since  $3 > 1$

$$\therefore \frac{3}{5} > \frac{1}{5}$$



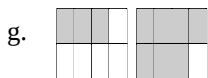
Since  $1 < 2$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{3} < \frac{2}{3}$$



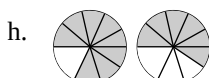
Since  $6 > 1$

$$\therefore \frac{6}{7} > \frac{2}{7}$$



Since  $3 < 7$

$$\therefore \frac{3}{8} < \frac{7}{8}$$



Since  $8 > 6$

$$\therefore \frac{8}{9} < \frac{6}{9}$$

## 2. Arrange the following in ascending order :

Ans. a.  $\frac{7}{8}$  ,  $\frac{2}{8}$  ,  $\frac{6}{8}$  ,  $\frac{3}{8}$

Since,  $2 < 3 < 6 < 7$

$$\text{So, } \frac{2}{8} < \frac{3}{8} < \frac{6}{8} < \frac{7}{8}$$

b.  $\frac{1}{6}$  ,  $\frac{3}{6}$  ,  $\frac{5}{6}$  ,  $\frac{2}{6}$

Since,  $1 < 2 < 3 < 5$

$$\text{So, } \frac{1}{6} < \frac{2}{6} < \frac{3}{6} < \frac{5}{6}$$

c.  $\frac{2}{5}$  ,  $\frac{4}{5}$  ,  $\frac{3}{5}$  ,  $\frac{1}{5}$

Since,  $1 < 2 < 3 < 4$

$$\text{So, } \frac{1}{5} < \frac{2}{5} < \frac{3}{5} < \frac{4}{5}$$

d.  $\frac{5}{7}$  ,  $\frac{1}{7}$  ,  $\frac{2}{7}$  ,  $\frac{6}{7}$

Since,  $1 < 2 < 5 < 6$

$$\text{So, } \frac{1}{7} < \frac{2}{7} < \frac{5}{7} < \frac{6}{7}$$

## 3. Arrange the following in descending order :

Ans. a.  $\frac{1}{9}$  ,  $\frac{7}{9}$  ,  $\frac{3}{9}$  ,  $\frac{5}{9}$

Since,  $7 > 5 > 3 > 1$

$$\text{So, } \frac{7}{9} > \frac{5}{9} > \frac{3}{9} > \frac{1}{9}$$

b.  $\frac{1}{5}$  ,  $\frac{4}{5}$  ,  $\frac{2}{5}$  ,  $\frac{3}{5}$

Since,  $4 > 3 > 2 > 1$

$$\text{So, } \frac{4}{5} > \frac{3}{5} > \frac{2}{5} > \frac{1}{5}$$

c.  $\frac{1}{10}$  ,  $\frac{9}{10}$  ,  $\frac{2}{10}$  ,  $\frac{5}{10}$

d.  $\frac{2}{7}$  ,  $\frac{5}{7}$  ,  $\frac{1}{7}$  ,  $\frac{4}{7}$

Since,  $9 > 5 > 2 > 1$

So,  $\frac{9}{10} > \frac{5}{10} > \frac{2}{10} > \frac{1}{10}$

Since,  $5 > 4 > 2 > 1$

So,  $\frac{5}{7} > \frac{4}{7} > \frac{2}{7} > \frac{1}{7}$

MCQs

**Choose the correct option.**

Ans. 1. b

2. a

3. c

4. c

Fun with Maths

**Which fraction do the following collections represent. Tick (3) the correct answer.**

Ans. a. ii.  $\frac{1}{3}$  of 15    b. iii.  $\frac{1}{4}$  of 20    c. i.  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 12    d. ii.  $\frac{1}{3}$  of 24

Chapter

10

Time

Telling Time

Exercise 10 (a)

**Figgy, the giraffe has forgotten some facts about time. Help him fill in the blanks.**

- Ans. a. A clock has **two** hands. The **small** hand is the hour hand.  
b. The hour hand takes **1** hour to move from one number to the next on the clock.  
c. In one **hour** the big hand goes round the clock once.  
d. The big hand is the **minute** hand.  
e. The **12** numbers stand for hours.  
f. The **60** small lines stand for minutes.

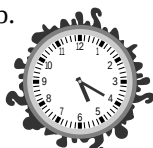
**2. Write the time in two ways.**

Ans. a.



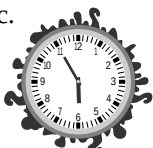
12 : 50  
10 minutes to 1

b.



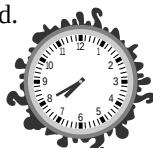
5 : 20  
20 minutes past 5

c.



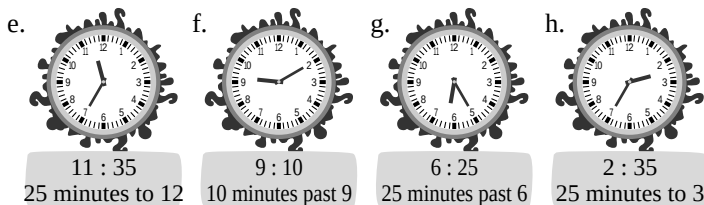
6 : 55  
5 minutes to 7

d.



7 : 40  
20 minutes to 8





### 3. Match the columns.

- Ans. a. 10 : 05 → i. 20 minutes past 9  
 b. 5 : 10 → ii. 10 minutes past 5  
 c. 7 : 15 → iii. 25 minutes to 9  
 d. 8 : 35 → iv. five minutes past 10  
 e. 9 : 20 → v. quarter past 7

am and pm

Exercise 12 (b)

### Read the clock and write the time in a.m. or p.m.

- Ans. 2. Ria have her dinner at **8:00 p.m.**  
 3. Jitu plays at **3:00 p.m.**  
 4. Manan completes his homework at **4 : 00 p.m.**  
 5. Kabeer takes bath at **7:00 cm.**  
 6. Sohan goes to school at **9:30 a.m.**

Mental Maths

### Fill in the blanks. Choose from the box. You will have to use some of the words more than once.

- Ans. 1. Months      2. Minutes      3. Hours      4. Minutes  
 5. Years      6. Minutes      7. Days      8. Hours

Conversions : Hours and Minutes

Exercise 12 (c)

### 1. Convert into minutes :

- Ans. a. \ 1 hour = 60 minutes  
 So, 7 hours =  $7 \times 60$  minutes = 420 minutes  
**Answer : 7 hours = 420 minutes**  
 b. \ 1 hour = 60 minutes  
 So, 12 hours =  $12 \times 60$  minutes = 720 minutes  
**Answer : 12 hours = 720 minutes**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{c. } \quad \backslash \quad 1 \text{ hour} &= 60 \text{ minutes} \\ \text{So, } 18 \text{ hours} &= 18 \times 60 \text{ minutes} = 1080 \text{ minutes} \end{aligned}$$

**Answer : 18 hours = 1080 minutes**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{d. } \quad \backslash \quad 1 \text{ hour} &= 60 \text{ minutes} \\ \text{So, } 17 \text{ hours} &= 17 \times 60 \text{ minutes} = 1020 \text{ minutes} \end{aligned}$$

**Answer : 17 hours = 1020 minutes**

$$\text{e. } 5 \frac{1}{2} \text{ hours} = \frac{11}{2} \text{ hours} \quad (\backslash 1 \text{ hour} = 60 \text{ minutes})$$

$$\text{So, } 5 \frac{1}{2} \text{ hours} = \frac{11}{2} \times 60 \text{ minutes}$$

$$= 11 \times 30 \text{ minutes}$$

$$= 330 \text{ minutes}$$

**Answer :  $5 \frac{1}{2}$  hours = 330 minutes**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{f. } 3 \text{ hours } 45 \text{ minutes} &= 3 \text{ hours} + 45 \text{ minutes} \\ &= 3 \times 60 \text{ minutes} + 45 \text{ minutes} \\ &= 180 \text{ minutes} + 45 \text{ minutes} \\ &= 225 \text{ minutes} \end{aligned}$$

**Answer : 3 hours 45 minutes = 225 minutes**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{g. } 7 \text{ hours } 15 \text{ minutes} &= 7 \text{ hours} + 15 \text{ minutes} \\ &= 7 \times 60 \text{ minutes} + 15 \text{ minutes} \\ &= 420 \text{ minutes} + 15 \text{ minutes} \\ &= 435 \text{ minutes} \end{aligned}$$

**Answer : 7 hours 15 minutes = 435 minutes**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{h. } 6 \text{ hours } 50 \text{ minutes} &= 6 \text{ hours} + 50 \text{ minutes} \\ &= 6 \times 60 \text{ minutes} + 50 \text{ minutes} \\ &= 360 \text{ minutes} + 50 \text{ minutes} \\ &= 410 \text{ minutes} \end{aligned}$$

**Answer : 6 hours 50 minutes = 410 minutes**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{i. } 13 \text{ hours } 25 \text{ minutes} &= 13 \text{ hours} + 25 \text{ minutes} \\ &= 13 \times 60 \text{ minutes} + 25 \text{ minutes} \\ &= 780 \text{ minutes} + 25 \text{ minutes} \\ &= 805 \text{ minutes} \end{aligned}$$

**Answer : 13 hours 25 minutes = 805 minutes**

## 2. Convert into hours and minutes.

**Ans.** a. 120 minutes =  $\frac{120}{60}$  hours ( \ minutes =  $\frac{1}{60}$  hour)  
= 2 hours

**Answer : 120 minutes = 2 hours**

b. 220 minutes =  $\frac{220}{60}$  hours ( \ minutes =  $\frac{1}{60}$  hour)  
=  $3\frac{40}{60}$  hours  
= 3 hours +  $\frac{40}{60}$  hours  
= 3 hours +  $\frac{40}{60} \times 60$  minutes  
= 3 hours + 40 minutes

**Answer : 220 minutes = 3 hours 40 minutes**

c. 315 minutes =  $\frac{315}{60}$  hours ( \ minutes =  $\frac{1}{60}$  hour)  
=  $5\frac{15}{60}$  hours  
= 5 hours +  $\frac{15}{60}$  hours  
= 5 hours +  $\frac{15}{60} \times 60$  minutes  
= 5 hours + 15 minutes  
= 5 hours 15 minutes

**Answer : 315 minutes = 5 hours 15 minutes**

d. 185 minutes =  $\frac{185}{60}$  hours ( \ minutes =  $\frac{1}{60}$  hour)  
=  $3\frac{5}{60}$  hours  
= 3 hours +  $\frac{5}{60}$  hours

$$= 3 \text{ hours} + \frac{5}{60} \times 60 \text{ minutes}$$

$$= 3 \text{ hours} + 5 \text{ minutes}$$

$$= 3 \text{ hours } 5 \text{ minutes}$$

**Answer : 185 minutes = 3 hours 5 minutes**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{e. } 540 \text{ minutes} &= \frac{540}{60} \text{ hours} \quad (\text{ } \backslash \text{ minutes} = \frac{1}{60} \text{ hour}) \\ &= 9 \text{ hours} \end{aligned}$$

**Answer : 540 minutes = 9 hours**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{f. } 240 \text{ minutes} &= \frac{240}{60} \text{ hours} \quad (\text{ } \backslash \text{ minutes} = \frac{1}{60} \text{ hour}) \\ &= 4 \text{ hours} \end{aligned}$$

**Answer : 240 minutes = 4 hours**

## Calendar

### Exercise 10 (d)

# 2018

| January                                                                                                                        | February                                                                                                                       | March                                                                                                                             |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat<br>1 2 3 4 5 6<br>7 8 9 10 11 12 13<br>14 15 16 17 18 19 20<br>21 22 23 24 25 26 27<br>28 29 30 31 | Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat<br>1 2 3<br>4 5 6 7 8 9 10<br>11 12 13 14 15 16 17<br>18 19 20 21 22 23 24<br>25 26 27 28          | Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat<br>1 2 3<br>4 5 6 7 8 9 10<br>11 12 13 14 15 16 17<br>18 19 20 21 22 23 24<br>25 26 27 28 29 30 31    |
| April                                                                                                                          | May                                                                                                                            | June                                                                                                                              |
| Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat<br>1 2 3 4 5 6 7<br>8 9 10 11 12 13 14<br>15 16 17 18 19 20 21<br>22 23 24 25 26 27 28<br>29 30    | Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat<br>1 2 3 4 5<br>6 7 8 9 10 11 12<br>13 14 15 16 17 18 19<br>20 21 22 23 24 25 26<br>27 28 29 30 31 | Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat<br>1 2<br>3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11<br>12 13 14 15 16 17 18<br>19 20 21 22 23 24 25<br>26 27 28 29 30       |
| July                                                                                                                           | August                                                                                                                         | September                                                                                                                         |
| Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat<br>1 2 3 4 5 6 7<br>8 9 10 11 12 13 14<br>15 16 17 18 19 20 21<br>22 23 24 25 26 27 28<br>29 30 31 | Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat<br>1 2 3 4<br>5 6 7 8 9 10 11<br>12 13 14 15 16 17 18<br>19 20 21 22 23 24 25<br>26 27 28 29 30 31 | Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat<br>1<br>2 3 4 5 6 7 8<br>9 10 11 12 13 14 15<br>16 17 18 19 20 21 22<br>23 24 25 26 27 28 29<br>30    |
| October                                                                                                                        | November                                                                                                                       | December                                                                                                                          |
| Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat<br>1 2 3 4 5 6<br>7 8 9 10 11 12 13<br>14 15 16 17 18 19 20<br>21 22 23 24 25 26 27<br>28 29 30 31 | Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat<br>1 2 3<br>4 5 6 7 8 9 10<br>11 12 13 14 15 16 17<br>18 19 20 21 22 23 24<br>25 26 27 28 29 30    | Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat<br>1<br>2 3 4 5 6 7 8<br>9 10 11 12 13 14 15<br>16 17 18 19 20 21 22<br>23 24 25 26 27 28 29<br>30 31 |

1. Look at the calendar of present year and answer the following questions :

Ans. a. Dhani has holidays from 15th October to 17th October. She

has holidays for **three** days. Her school starts on **18 October** which is a **Thursday**.

- b. First Sunday in the month of January **2018** is on **7th January**.
- c. August month has **4** Mondays.
- d. Last Sunday in the month of December is on **30**.
- e. There are **5** Sundays in the month of September.

**2. Fill in the blanks :**

- Ans.**
- a. The January month has **31** days.
  - b. There are **52** weeks in a year.
  - c. There are **7** days in a week.
  - d. The September month has **30** days.
  - e. There are **365** days in a year.
  - f. There are **12** months in a year.

Estimating Time

Exercise 10 (e)

**Tick (3) the correct estimate of time to do the following activities :**

- Ans.**
- |                                |                                                                                        |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. Brush teeth                 | $3 \overset{3}{\text{minutes}}$ /3 hours                                               |
| 2. Play a game of football     | $1 \frac{1}{2} \overset{3}{\text{minutes}}$ /1 $\frac{1}{2} \overset{3}{\text{hours}}$ |
| 3. Go from 1 class to II class | 1 month/1 $\overset{3}{\text{year}}$                                                   |
| 4. polish shoes                | $10 \overset{3}{\text{minutes}}$ /10 hours                                             |
| 5. Go from Delhi to Chennai    | 2 weeks/2 $\overset{3}{\text{days}}$                                                   |

Project

**Ans.** Do it yourself. (**Hint** : Look at the calender of this year.)

Fund with Maths

**Ans.** Do it yourself.

## Conversion of Rupees and Paise

## Exercise 11 (a)

3. Match the following by drawing lines. One has been done for you.

Ans. a.  i. two 50 paise coins

b.  ii. ten 50 paise coins

c.  iii. eight 50 paise coins

d.  iv. two 1 rupee coins

e.  v. six 50 paise coins

f.  vi. twenty 50 paise coins

g.  vii. twelve 50 paise coins

1. Change rupees and paise to paise.

- Ans. a.  $8 \times 100\text{p} + 75\text{p} = (800 + 75)\text{p} = 875\text{p}$   
 b.  $4 \times 100\text{p} + 50\text{p} = (400 + 50)\text{p} = 450\text{p}$   
 c.  $7 \times 100\text{p} + 50\text{p} = (700 + 50)\text{p} = 750\text{p}$   
 d.  $6 \times 100\text{p} + 50\text{p} = (600 + 50)\text{p} = 650\text{p}$   
 e.  $5 \times 100\text{p} + 75\text{p} = (500 + 75)\text{p} = 575\text{p}$   
 f.  $8 \times 100\text{p} + 25\text{p} = (800 + 25)\text{p} = 825\text{p}$   
 g.  $19 \times 100\text{p} + 25\text{p} = (1900 + 25)\text{p} = 1925\text{p}$   
 h.  $17 \times 100\text{p} + 75\text{p} = (1700 + 75)\text{p} = 1775\text{p}$

3. Change paise to rupees.

- Ans. a. ` 3.10                      b. ` 2.75  
 c. ` 4.28                      d. ` 1.20  
 e. ` 2.20                      f. ` 4.50  
 g. ` 9.50                      h. ` 3.20

# Addition and Subtraction of Money

## Exercise 11 (b)

### 1. Add the following :

Ans. a.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ 22.25 \\ + 20.25 \\ \hline 42.50 \end{array}$$

Ans : `42.50

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ 75.25 \\ + 13.25 \\ \hline 88.50 \end{array}$$

Ans : `88.50

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ 43.75 \\ + 23.00 \\ \hline 66.75 \end{array}$$

Ans : `66.75

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ 55.75 \\ + 26.00 \\ \hline 81.75 \end{array}$$

Ans : `81.75

e.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ 25.00 \\ + 43.50 \\ \hline 68.50 \end{array}$$

Ans : `68.50

f.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ 65.20 \\ + 11.50 \\ \hline 76.70 \end{array}$$

Ans : `76.70

g.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ 11.75 \\ + 20.00 \\ \hline 31.75 \end{array}$$

Ans : `31.75

h.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ 27.25 \\ + 14.10 \\ \hline 41.35 \end{array}$$

Ans : `41.35

### 2. Add the amounts :

Ans. a.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ 212 \text{ } 1 \\ 95.50 \\ 75.75 \\ + 195.85 \\ \hline 367 \text{ } 10 \end{array}$$

Answer :  
`367.10

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ 121 \text{ } 1 \\ 36.45 \\ 428.75 \\ + 337.28 \\ \hline 802 \text{ } 48 \end{array}$$

Answer :  
`802.48

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ 11 \text{ } 1 \\ 26.45 \\ 27.65 \\ + 110.75 \\ \hline 164 \text{ } 85 \end{array}$$

Answer :  
`164.85

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ 11 \\ 217.50 \\ 105.10 \\ + 175.75 \\ \hline 498 \text{ } 35 \end{array}$$

Answer :  
`498.35

### 3. Subtract the following :

Ans. a.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ \begin{array}{r} 4 \quad 10 \\ 65.00 \\ - 12.50 \\ \hline 52.50 \end{array} \end{array}$$

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ \begin{array}{r} 6 \quad 15 \quad 10 \\ 76.00 \\ - 66.50 \\ \hline 9.50 \end{array} \end{array}$$

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ \begin{array}{r} 92.50 \\ - 40.00 \\ \hline 52.50 \end{array} \end{array}$$

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ \begin{array}{r} 22.50 \\ - 10.00 \\ \hline 12.50 \end{array} \end{array}$$

e.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ \begin{array}{r} 8 \quad 12 \\ 89.25 \\ - 45.50 \\ \hline 43.75 \end{array} \end{array}$$

f.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ \begin{array}{r} 7 \quad 10 \\ 78.00 \\ - 45.50 \\ \hline 32.50 \end{array} \end{array}$$

g.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ \begin{array}{r} 5 \quad 10 \\ 56.00 \\ - 25.50 \\ \hline 30.50 \end{array} \end{array}$$

h.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ \begin{array}{r} 123.25 \\ - 72.00 \\ \hline 51.25 \end{array} \end{array}$$

### 4. Subtract the following :

Ans. a.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ \begin{array}{r} 6 \quad 9 \quad 11 \quad 10 \\ 570.20 \\ - 232.55 \\ \hline 337.65 \end{array} \end{array}$$

Answer :  
` 337.65

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ \begin{array}{r} 11 \quad 9 \quad 9 \quad 10 \\ 120.00 \\ - 96.65 \\ \hline 23.35 \end{array} \end{array}$$

Answer :  
` 23.35

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ \begin{array}{r} 11 \quad 11 \quad 9 \quad 16 \\ 220.65 \\ - 183.75 \\ \hline 36.90 \end{array} \end{array}$$

Answer :  
` 36.90

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ \begin{array}{r} 2 \quad 9 \quad 10 \\ 300.75 \\ - 244.44 \\ \hline 56.31 \end{array} \end{array}$$

Answer :  
` 56.31

Mental Maths

Put the correct sign <, > or =.

Ans. 1. `3.65 + `2.45 ☒ `3.42 + `2.64

2. `28.21 - `15.15 ☒ `7.25 + `2.17

3. `13.25 + `6.14 ☒ `26.75

Multiplication and Division of Money

Exercise 11 (c)

### 1. Find the product :

Ans. a.

$$\begin{array}{r} \begin{array}{r} 3 \quad 2 \\ 26.15 \\ \times 5 \\ \hline 130.75 \end{array} \end{array}$$

Ans : ` 139.75

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} \begin{array}{r} 1 \quad 2 \\ 9.24 \\ \times 6 \\ \hline 55.44 \end{array} \end{array}$$

Ans : ` 55.44

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} \begin{array}{r} 12.30 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline 24.60 \end{array} \end{array}$$

Ans : ` 24.60

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} \begin{array}{r} 31.10 \\ \times 9 \\ \hline 279.90 \end{array} \end{array}$$

Ans : ` 279.90



## 2. Multiply and express the answer in rupees.

Ans. a.

$$\begin{array}{r} 0.32 \\ \times 3 \\ \hline 0.96 \end{array}$$

Ans : ` 0.96

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} 4.12 \\ \times 5 \\ \hline 20.60 \end{array}$$

Ans : ` 20.60

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} 12.05 \\ \times 8 \\ \hline 96.40 \end{array}$$

Ans : ` 96.40

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} 1.02 \\ \times 6 \\ \hline 6.12 \end{array}$$

Ans : ` 6.12

e.

$$\begin{array}{r} 0.87 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline 1.74 \end{array}$$

Ans : ` 1.74

f.

$$\begin{array}{r} 49.05 \\ \times 9 \\ \hline 441.45 \end{array}$$

Ans : ` 441.45

## 3. Divide the following :

Ans. a.

$$\begin{array}{r} 13 \\ 5 \overline{) 65} \\ \underline{-5} \phantom{0} \\ 15 \\ \underline{-15} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

Ans.  
`13

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} 17 \\ 6 \overline{) 102} \\ \underline{-6} \phantom{0} \\ 42 \\ \underline{-42} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

Ans.  
`17

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} 19 \\ 5 \overline{) 95} \\ \underline{-5} \phantom{0} \\ 45 \\ \underline{-45} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

Ans.  
`19

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} 15 \\ 3 \overline{) 45} \\ \underline{-3} \phantom{0} \\ 15 \\ \underline{-15} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

Ans.  
`15

e.

$$\begin{array}{r} 80 \\ 4 \overline{) 320} \\ \underline{-32} \phantom{0} \\ 00 \\ \underline{-00} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

Ans.  
`80

f.

$$\begin{array}{r} 40 \\ 3 \overline{) 120} \\ \underline{-12} \phantom{0} \\ 00 \\ \underline{-00} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

Ans.  
`40

Exercise 11 (d)

Now, do the following :

Ans.

1.

Ross spent money on a cellotape =

Money spent on picture books =

Total money spent =

Answer : He spent total `52.70.

$$\begin{array}{r} 16.00 \\ + 36.70 \\ \hline 52.70 \end{array}$$

2. Noni spent on a jeans = ₹ 400.50  
 Noni spent on a top = ₹ 308.25  
 Total money spent = ₹ 708.75  
**Answer : Noni spent total ₹ 108.75.**

3. Cost of 1 tiffin box = ₹ 36.70  
 Cost of 6 tiffin boxes = ₹ 220.20  
**Answer : The cost of 6 such tiffins are ₹ 220.20.**

4. Cost of 1 bread sandwiches = ₹ 14.50  
 Cost of 2 bread sandwiches = ₹ 29.00  
**Answer : So, Vidhi pays ₹ 29 for them.**

5. Anju had money = ₹ 65.20  
 She bought a story book for = ₹ 32.10  
 Money left with Anju = ₹ 33.10  
**Answer : Hence, ₹ 33.10 is left with Anju.**

6. Cost of 1 box of balls = ₹ 42.50  
 Cost of 6 boxes of balls = ₹ 255.00  
**Answer : Hence, cost of 6 such boxes of balls is ₹ 255.**

7. Jimmy had money = ₹ 40  
 Cost of 1 eraser = ₹ 2  
 So, number of erasers =  $40 \div 2 = 20$   
**Answer : Hence, Jimmy can buy 20 erasers for ₹ 40.**

$$\begin{array}{r} 20 \\ 2 \overline{) 40} \\ \underline{-4} \phantom{0} \\ 00 \\ \underline{-0} \phantom{0} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

8.

Cost of 8 kg of milk = ₹185.20  
 Cost of 1 kg of milk = ₹185.20 ÷ 8  
 = ₹23.15

**Answer :** Hence, The cost of 1 kg of milk is ₹23.15.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 23.15 \\
 8 \overline{)185.200} \\
 \underline{-16} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \\
 25 \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \\
 \underline{-24} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \\
 12 \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \\
 \underline{-8} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \\
 40 \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \\
 \underline{-40} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \phantom{00} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

### Exercise 11 (e)

1. Zeenat went to a toy shop. She bought 2 cars for ₹15.00 each, 3 pencil boxes for ₹10.50 each, 1 doll for ₹55.00, 3 balls for ₹3.00 each. Prepare a bill for Zeenat's items.

Ans.

| S. No. | Item           | Rate per item | ₹          | p         |
|--------|----------------|---------------|------------|-----------|
| 1      | 2 cars         | 15.00         | 30         | 00        |
| 2      | 3 pencil boxes | 10.50         | 31         | 50        |
| 3      | 1 doll         | 55.00         | 55         | 00        |
| 4      | 3 balls        | 3.00          | 9          | 00        |
|        | <b>Total</b>   |               | <b>125</b> | <b>50</b> |

**Answer :** Hence, Zeenat has to pay ₹125.50 for bills items.

2. Read the following and solve.

Ans. a.

| S. No. | Item           | Rate per item | ₹          | p         |
|--------|----------------|---------------|------------|-----------|
| 1      | Vegetables     | 45            | 45         | 00        |
| 2      | Fruits         | 78.50         | 78         | 50        |
| 3      | 1 Juice packet | 56.50         | 56         | 50        |
|        | <b>Total</b>   |               | <b>180</b> | <b>00</b> |

**Answer :** Hence, 180 is the amount of the bill for Mrs Garg.

b.

| S. No. | Item      | Rate per item | ₹  | p  |
|--------|-----------|---------------|----|----|
| 1      | 6 pencils | 5             | 30 | 00 |
| 2      | 4 erasers | 3             | 12 | 00 |

|   |              |              |    |    |
|---|--------------|--------------|----|----|
| 3 | 4 sharpeners | 8            | 32 | 00 |
| 4 | 1 colour box | 12.50        | 12 | 50 |
|   |              | <b>Total</b> | 86 | 50 |

From the bill, we can say that pratik spent `86.50 on the bill.

Now, Total money pratik had =

Money spent on the bill =

Money left with him =

|    |        |
|----|--------|
|    | 9910   |
| `  | 100.00 |
| -` | 86.50  |
|    | 13.50  |

**Answer :** Hence, balance left with him is `13.50.

Mental Maths

**Ans.** Do it yourself.

Maths with Fun

**Rishu, Mini, John and Ruby went to a shop. Read what each of them bought. The prepare bill for each child.**

**Ans.** 1. Rishu's bill

3 colour pens =

1 kite =

2 balloons =

Total amount =

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| ` | P     |
| 2 |       |
|   | 18.00 |
|   | 8.25  |
| + | 6.00  |
|   | 32.25 |

2. Mini's bill

2 balls =

1 Teddy bear =

1 Colour set =

Total amount =

|   |        |
|---|--------|
| ` | P      |
| 1 |        |
|   | 16.00  |
|   | 70.00  |
| + | 97.50  |
|   | 183.50 |

3. John's bill

1 money game set =

8 colour pens =

6 balloon =

Total amount =

|   |        |
|---|--------|
| ` | P      |
| 1 |        |
|   | 82.50  |
|   | 48.00  |
| + | 18.00  |
|   | 148.50 |

4. Ruby's bill

1 toy car =

2 sets of blocks =

6 kites =

Total amount =

|         | P |
|---------|---|
| 1       |   |
| 65.00   |   |
| 91.00   |   |
| + 49.50 |   |
| 205.50  |   |

MCQs

**Choose the correct option.**

Ans. 1. c

2. b

3. a

4. c

5. a

6. b

7. c

Chapter

12

## Measurement

Conversion of Length

Exercise 12 (a)

**1. Change into cm :**

Ans. a. \ 1 m = 100 cm

\ 7 m =  $7 \times 100$  = 700 cm

**Answer : 7 m = 700 cm**

b. \ 1 m = 100 cm

\ 9 m =  $9 \times 100$  = 900 cm

**Answer : 9 m = 900 cm**

c. \ 1 m = 100 cm

\ 9 m =  $9 \times 100$  = 900 cm

9 m 99 cm = 9 m + 99 cm

= 900 cm + 99 cm = 999 cm

**Answer : 9 m 99 cm = 999 cm**

d. \ 1 m = 100 cm

\ 8 m =  $8 \times 100$  cm = 800 cm

**Answer : 8 m = 800 cm**

e. \ 1 m = 100 cm

\ 10 m =  $10 \times 100$  cm = 1000 cm

10 m 18 cm = 10 m + 18 cm

$$= 1000 \text{ cm} + 18 \text{ cm} = 1018 \text{ cm}$$

**Answer : 10 m 10 cm = 1018 cm**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{f. } \quad \backslash \quad 1 \text{ m} &= 100 \text{ cm} \\ \quad \backslash \quad 41 \text{ m} &= 41 \times 100 \text{ cm} = 4100 \text{ cm} \\ 41 \text{ m } 28 \text{ cm} &= 41 \text{ m} + 28 \text{ cm} \\ &= 4100 \text{ cm} + 28 \text{ cm} = 4128 \text{ cm} \end{aligned}$$

**Answer : 41 m 28 cm = 4128 cm**

## 2. Change into m :

**Ans.** a.  $\backslash \quad 1 \text{ km} = 1000 \text{ m}$   
 $\backslash \quad 5 \text{ km} = 5 \times 1000 \text{ m} = 5000 \text{ m}$

**Answer : 5 km = 5000 m**

b.  $\backslash \quad 1 \text{ km} = 1000 \text{ m}$   
 $\backslash \quad 7 \text{ km} = 7 \times 1000 \text{ m} = 7000 \text{ m}$

**Answer : 7 km = 7000 m**

c.  $\backslash \quad 1 \text{ km} = 1000 \text{ m}$   
 $\backslash \quad 9 \text{ km} = 9 \times 1000 \text{ m} = 9000 \text{ m}$   
 $9 \text{ km } 45 \text{ m} = 9 \text{ km} + 45 \text{ m} = 9000 \text{ m} + 45 \text{ m}$   
 $= 9045 \text{ m}$

**Answer : 9 km 45 m = 9045 m**

d.  $\backslash \quad 1 \text{ km} = 1000 \text{ m}$   
 $\backslash \quad 4 \text{ km} = 4 \times 1000 \text{ m} = 4000 \text{ m}$   
 $4 \text{ km } 490 \text{ m} = 4000 \text{ m} + 490 \text{ m} = 4490 \text{ m}$

**Answer : 4 km 490 = 4490 m**

e.  $\backslash \quad 1 \text{ km} = 1000 \text{ m}$   
 $\backslash \quad 4 \text{ km} = 4 \times 1000 \text{ m} = 4000 \text{ m}$   
 $4 \text{ km } 15 \text{ m} = 4 \text{ km} + 15 \text{ m}$   
 $= 4000 \text{ m} + 15 \text{ m} = 4015 \text{ m}$

**Answer : 4 km 15 m = 4015 m**

f.  $\backslash \quad 1 \text{ km} = 1000 \text{ m}$   
 $\backslash \quad 7 \text{ km} = 7 \times 1000 \text{ m} = 7000 \text{ m}$   
 $7 \text{ km } 219 \text{ m} = 7000 \text{ m} + 219 \text{ m} = 7219 \text{ m}$

**Answer : 7 km 219 m = 7219 m**

## 3. Change into m and cm :

**Ans.** a.  $736 \text{ cm} = 700 \text{ cm} + 36 \text{ cm} = 7 \text{ m} + 36 \text{ cm}$   
 $(\backslash \quad 100 \text{ cm} = 1 \text{ m}) = 7 \text{ m } 36 \text{ cm}$

**Answer : 736 cm = 7 m 36 cm**

b.  $438 \text{ cm} = 400 \text{ cm} + 38 \text{ cm} = 4 \text{ m} + 38 \text{ cm}$   
(  $\backslash$  100 cm = 1 m ) = 4 m 38 cm

**Answer : 438 cm = 4 m 38 cm**

c.  $3856 \text{ cm} = 3800 \text{ m} + 56 \text{ cm} = 38 \text{ m} + 56 \text{ cm}$   
(  $\backslash$  100 cm = 1 m ) = 38 m 56 cm

**Answer : 3856 cm = 38 m 56 cm**

d.  $893 \text{ cm} = 800 \text{ cm} + 93 \text{ cm} = 8 \text{ m} + 93 \text{ cm}$   
(  $\backslash$  100 cm = 1 m ) = 8 m 93 cm

**Answer : 893 cm = 8 m 93 cm**

e.  $6128 \text{ cm} = 6100 \text{ cm} + 28 \text{ cm} = 61 \text{ m} + 28 \text{ cm}$   
(  $\backslash$  100 cm = 1 m ) = 61 m 28 cm

**Answer : 6128 cm = 61 m = 28 cm**

f.  $1829 \text{ cm} = 1800 \text{ cm} + 29 \text{ cm} = 18 \text{ m} + 29 \text{ cm}$   
(  $\backslash$  100 cm = 1 m ) = 18 m 29 cm

**Answer : 1829 cm = 18 m 29 cm**

**4. Change into km and m :**

**Ans.** a.  $2815 \text{ m} = 2000 \text{ m} + 815 \text{ m} = 2 \text{ km} + 815 \text{ m}$   
(  $\backslash$  1000 m = 1 km ) = 2 km 815 m

**Answer : 2815 m = 2 km 815 m**

b.  $1230 \text{ m} = 1000 \text{ m} + 230 \text{ m} = 1 \text{ km} + 230 \text{ m}$   
(  $\backslash$  1000 m = 1 km ) = 1 km 230 m

**Answer : 1230 m = 1 km 230 m**

c.  $6300 \text{ m} = 6000 \text{ m} + 300 \text{ m} = 6 \text{ km} + 300 \text{ m}$   
(  $\backslash$  1000 m = 1 km ) = 6 km 300 m

**Answer : 6300 m = 6 km 300 m**

d.  $8345 \text{ m} = 8000 \text{ m} + 345 \text{ m} = 8 \text{ km} + 345 \text{ m}$   
(  $\backslash$  1000 m = 1 km ) = 8 km 345 m

**Answer : 8345 m = 8 km 345 m**

e.  $9987 \text{ m} = 9000 \text{ m} + 987 \text{ m} = 9 \text{ km} + 987 \text{ m}$   
(  $\backslash$  1000 m = 1 km ) = 9 km 987 m

**Answer : 9987 m = 9 km 987 m**

f.  $7603 \text{ m} = 7000 \text{ m} + 603 \text{ m} = 7 \text{ km} + 603 \text{ m}$   
(  $\backslash$  1000 m = 1 km ) = 7 km 603 m

**Answer : 7603 m = 7 km 603 m**

# Addition and Subtraction of Length

## Exercise 12 (b)

### 1. Add :

Ans. a.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{m} \quad \text{cm} \\ 22 \quad 17 \\ + 47 \quad 52 \\ \hline 69 \quad 69 \end{array}$$

**Answer :** 69 m  
69 cm

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{m} \quad \text{cm} \\ 1 \quad 55 \quad 32 \\ + 68 \quad 60 \\ \hline 123 \quad 92 \end{array}$$

**Answer :** 123 m  
92 cm

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{m} \quad \text{cm} \\ 1 \quad 33 \quad 48 \\ + 44 \quad 73 \\ \hline 78 \quad 21 \end{array}$$

**Answer :** 78 m  
21 cm

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{m} \quad \text{cm} \\ 11 \quad 179 \quad 16 \\ + 69 \quad 59 \\ \hline 248 \quad 75 \end{array}$$

**Answer :** 248 m  
75 cm

e.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{km} \quad \text{m} \\ 56 \quad 317 \\ + 83 \quad 470 \\ \hline 139 \quad 787 \end{array}$$

**Answer :** 139 km  
787 m

f.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{km} \quad \text{m} \\ 1 \quad 64 \quad 250 \\ + 26 \quad 570 \\ \hline 90 \quad 820 \end{array}$$

**Answer :** 90 km  
820 m

g.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{km} \quad \text{m} \\ 1 \quad 28 \quad 239 \\ + 59 \quad 741 \\ \hline 87 \quad 980 \end{array}$$

**Answer :** 87 km 980 m

h.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{km} \quad \text{m} \\ 11 \quad 78 \quad 750 \\ + 24 \quad 250 \\ \hline 103 \quad 000 \end{array}$$

**Answer :** 103 km

### 2. Add :

Ans. a.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{m} \quad \text{cm} \\ 40 \quad 23 \\ + 79 \quad 56 \\ \hline 119 \quad 79 \end{array}$$

**Answer :** 119 m  
79 cm

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{m} \quad \text{cm} \\ 203 \quad 56 \\ + 16 \quad 12 \\ \hline 219 \quad 68 \end{array}$$

**Answer :** 219 m  
68 cm

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{m} \quad \text{cm} \\ 121 \quad 87 \quad 60 \\ 204 \quad 08 \\ + 18 \quad 90 \\ \hline 310 \quad 58 \end{array}$$

**Answer :** 310 m  
58 cm



d.

|   | m   | cm |
|---|-----|----|
|   | 1   | 1  |
|   | 20  | 30 |
|   | 140 | 04 |
| + | 160 | 08 |
|   | 320 | 42 |

**Answer :** 320 m  
42 cm

e.

|   | km | m   |
|---|----|-----|
|   | 1  | 1   |
|   | 14 | 705 |
| + | 9  | 645 |
|   | 24 | 350 |

**Answer :** 24 km  
350 m

f.

|   | km  | m   |
|---|-----|-----|
|   |     | 1   |
|   | 125 | 450 |
| + | 60  | 205 |
|   | 185 | 655 |

**Answer :** 185 km  
655 m

g.

|   | km  | m   |
|---|-----|-----|
|   | 1   |     |
|   | 65  | 520 |
| + | 45  | 428 |
|   | 110 | 948 |

**Answer :** 110 km  
948 m

h.

|   | km  | m   |
|---|-----|-----|
|   | 1   | 2   |
|   | 128 | 000 |
|   | 48  | 190 |
| + | 57  | 403 |
|   | 233 | 593 |

**Answer :** 233 km  
593 m

### 3. Subtract :

Ans. a.

|   | m  | cm |
|---|----|----|
|   | 38 | 38 |
| - | 16 | 20 |
|   | 22 | 18 |

**Answer :** 22 m  
18 cm

b.

|   | m  | cm |
|---|----|----|
|   | 84 | 72 |
| - | 52 | 51 |
|   | 32 | 21 |

**Answer :** 32 m  
21 cm

c.

|   | m  | cm |
|---|----|----|
|   | 4  | 15 |
|   | 13 | 18 |
|   | 56 | 48 |
| - | 27 | 69 |
|   | 28 | 79 |

**Answer :** 28 m  
79 cm

d.

|   | m   | cm |
|---|-----|----|
|   | 8   | 13 |
|   | 394 | 68 |
| - | 245 | 76 |
|   | 148 | 92 |

**Answer :** 148 m  
92 cm

e.

|   | km | m   |
|---|----|-----|
|   | 6  | 18  |
|   | 78 | 350 |
| - | 59 | 275 |
|   | 19 | 075 |

**Answer :** 19 km  
75 cm

f.

|   | km | m   |
|---|----|-----|
|   | 93 | 300 |
| - | 62 | 100 |
|   | 31 | 200 |

**Answer :** 31 km  
200 m

g.

| km  | m     |
|-----|-------|
| 612 | 11416 |
| 72  | 256   |
| -66 | 067   |
| 6   | 189   |

**Answer :** 6 km  
189 m

h.

| km   | m   |
|------|-----|
| 199  | 15  |
| 200  | 500 |
| -100 | 800 |
| 99   | 700 |

**Answer :** 99 km  
700 m

#### 4. Subtract :

Ans. a.

| m   | cm   |
|-----|------|
| 212 | 1410 |
| 33  | 50   |
| -17 | 69   |
| 15  | 81   |

**Answer :** 15 m  
81 cm

b.

| m   | cm |
|-----|----|
| 314 | 7  |
| 45  | 79 |
| -28 | 98 |
| 16  | 81 |

**Answer :** 16 m  
81 cm

c.

| m   | cm   |
|-----|------|
| 411 | 1511 |
| 352 | 61   |
| -27 | 73   |
| 324 | 88   |

**Answer :** 324 m  
88 cm

d.

| m    | cm |
|------|----|
| 511  | 12 |
| 262  | 28 |
| -217 | 67 |
| 44   | 61 |

**Answer :** 44 m  
61 cm

e.

| km  | m     |
|-----|-------|
| 614 | 10910 |
| 175 | 100   |
| -27 | 135   |
| 147 | 965   |

**Answer :** 147 km  
965 m

f.

| km  | m      |
|-----|--------|
| 79  | 141212 |
| 80  | 532    |
| -17 | 636    |
| 62  | 896    |

**Answer :** 62 km  
896 m

g.

| km  | m    |
|-----|------|
| 410 | 0915 |
| 350 | 105  |
| -27 | 66   |
| 323 | 039  |

**Answer :** 323 km  
39 cm

h.

| km  | m     |
|-----|-------|
| 599 | 13815 |
| 600 | 395   |
| -59 | 478   |
| 540 | 917   |

**Answer :** 540 km  
917 m

# Mental Maths

## 1. Tick (3) the correct box :

Ans. 1. 250 m + 850 m

2. 625 m + 275 m

3. 600 m + 500 m + 250 m

4. 300 m - 250 m + 450 m

5. 450 m + 50 m + 500 m

| Less than<br>1 km | Equal to<br>1 km | More than<br>1 km |
|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|
|                   |                  | ✓                 |
| ✓                 |                  |                   |
|                   |                  | ✓                 |
| ✓                 |                  |                   |
|                   | ✓                |                   |

## Measuring Weight

### Exercise 12 (c)

## 1. Change into grams.

Ans. a.  $\backslash$  1 kg = 1000 g  
 $\backslash$  4 kg =  $4 \times 1000$  g = 4000 g

**Answer : 4 kg = 4000 g**

b.  $\backslash$  1 kg = 1000 g  
 $\backslash$  5 kg =  $5 \times 1000$  g = 5000 g

**Answer : 5 kg = 5000 g**

c.  $\backslash$  1 kg = 1000 g  
 $\backslash$  8 kg =  $8 \times 1000$  g = 8000 g  
 $\backslash$  8 kg 295 g = 8000 g + 295 g = 8295 g

**Answer : 8 kg 295 g = 8295 g**

d.  $\backslash$  1 kg = 1000 g  
 $\backslash$  3 kg =  $3 \times 1000$  g = 3000 g  
 $\backslash$  3 kg 25 g = 3000 g + 25 g = 3025 g

**Answer : 3 kg 25 g = 3025 g**

## 2. Change into kilogram and grams :

Ans. a. 7016 g = 7000 g + 676 g  
= 7 kg + 676 g (  $\backslash$  1000 g = 1 kg )  
= 7 kg 676 g

**Answer : 7676 g = 7 kg 676 g**

b. 1006 g = 100 g + 06 g  
= 1 kg + 06 g (  $\backslash$  1000 g = 1 kg )  
= 1 kg 6 g

**Answer : 1006 g = 1 kg 6 g**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{c. } 5042 \text{ g} &= 5000 \text{ g} + 42 \text{ g} \\
 &= 5 \text{ kg} + 42 \text{ g} & (\text{ } \backslash \text{ } 1000 \text{ g} = 1 \text{ kg}) \\
 &= 5 \text{ kg } 42 \text{ g}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Answer : 5042 g = 5 kg 42 g**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{d. } 8490 \text{ g} &= 8000 \text{ g} + 490 \text{ g} \\
 &= 8 \text{ kg} + 490 \text{ g} & (\text{ } \backslash \text{ } 1000 \text{ g} = 1 \text{ kg}) \\
 &= 8 \text{ kg } 490 \text{ g}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Answer : 8490 g = 8 kg 490 g**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{e. } 4030 \text{ g} &= 4000 \text{ g} + 30 \text{ g} \\
 &= 4 \text{ kg} + 30 \text{ g} & (\text{ } \backslash \text{ } 1000 \text{ g} = 1 \text{ kg}) \\
 &= 4 \text{ kg } 30 \text{ g}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Answer : 4030 g = 4 kg 30 g**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{f. } 2546 \text{ g} &= 2000 \text{ g} + 546 \text{ g} \\
 &= 2 \text{ kg} + 546 \text{ g} & (\text{ } \backslash \text{ } 1000 \text{ g} = 1 \text{ kg}) \\
 &= 2 \text{ kg } 546 \text{ g}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Answer : 2546 = 2 kg 546 g**

### Addition and Subtraction of Weight Exercise 12 (d)

#### 1. Add :

Ans. a.

| kg   | g   |
|------|-----|
| 1    | 1   |
| 42   | 760 |
| + 26 | 396 |
| 69   | 156 |

**Answer : 69 kg 156 g**

b.

| kg   | g   |
|------|-----|
| 1    | 1   |
| 30   | 345 |
| + 42 | 89  |
| 72   | 434 |

**Answer : 72 kg 434 g**

c.

| kg   | g   |
|------|-----|
| 1    | 1   |
| 58   | 009 |
| + 34 | 376 |
| 92   | 385 |

**Answer : 92 kg 385 g**

d.

| kg   | g   |
|------|-----|
| 1    | 1   |
| 1    | 2   |
| 43   | 666 |
| 96   | 278 |
| + 86 | 086 |
| 226  | 030 |

**Answer : 226 kg 30 g**

## 2. Add :

Ans. a.

| kg  | g      |
|-----|--------|
| 1   | 11     |
| 84  | 585    |
| +   | 26 365 |
| 110 | 950    |

Answer : 110 kg  
950 g

b.

| kg  | g       |
|-----|---------|
| 1   | 1 11    |
| 041 | 689     |
| +   | 275 588 |
| 317 | 277     |

Answer : 317 kg  
277 g

c.

| kg  | g      |
|-----|--------|
| 1   | 11     |
| 34  | 994    |
| +   | 34 066 |
| 129 | 060    |

Answer : 129 kg  
60 g

d.

| kg  | g      |
|-----|--------|
| 2   | 1 21   |
| 69  | 293    |
|     | 29 368 |
| +   | 18 645 |
| 117 | 306    |

Answer : 117 kg  
306 g

e.

| kg  | g        |
|-----|----------|
| 1   | 1 1 1 11 |
| 59  | 486      |
|     | 224 257  |
| +   | 330 330  |
| 614 | 073      |

Answer : 614 kg  
73 g

f.

| kg | g      |
|----|--------|
| 1  | 1 1 2  |
| 43 | 167    |
|    | 27 459 |
| +  | 10 505 |
| 81 | 131    |

Answer : 81 kg  
131 g

## 3. Subtract :

Ans. a.

| kg | g         |
|----|-----------|
| 6  | 15 121311 |
| 76 | 341       |
| -  | 28 768    |
| 47 | 573       |

Answer : 47 kg 573 g

b.

| kg | g       |
|----|---------|
| 7  | 11 1010 |
| 82 | 108     |
| -  | 47 798  |
| 34 | 310     |

Answer : 34 kg 310 g

c.

| kg | g         |
|----|-----------|
| 4  | 12 111014 |
| 53 | 214       |
| -  | 17 865    |
| 35 | 349       |

Answer : 35 kg 349 g

d.

| kg | g       |
|----|---------|
| 5  | 11 1311 |
| 60 | 241     |
| -  | 29 779  |
| 30 | 462     |

Answer : 30 kg 462 g

#### 4. Subtract :

Ans. a.

| kg   | g     |
|------|-------|
| 610  | 11113 |
| 71   | 223   |
| - 49 | 985   |
| 21   | 238   |

**Answer :** 21 kg  
238 g

b.

| kg   | g     |
|------|-------|
| 813  | 14910 |
| 94   | 500   |
| - 76 | 729   |
| 17   | 771   |

**Answer :** 17 kg  
771 g

c.

| kg   | g     |
|------|-------|
| 315  | 91614 |
| 46   | 074   |
| - 27 | 396   |
| 18   | 678   |

**Answer :** 18 kg  
678 g

d.

| kg    | g    |
|-------|------|
| 59    | 9917 |
| 260   | 007  |
| - 142 | 128  |
| 117   | 879  |

**Answer :** 117 kg  
879 g

e.

| kg    | g      |
|-------|--------|
| 511   | 101316 |
| 362   | 146    |
| - 149 | 779    |
| 212   | 367    |

**Answer :** 212 kg  
367 g

f.

| kg    | g      |
|-------|--------|
| 513   | 121512 |
| 464   | 362    |
| - 427 | 498    |
| 36    | 864    |

**Answer :** 36 kg  
864 g

Mental Maths

Ans. Do it yourself.

Exercise 12 (e)

#### 1. Change into mL :

Ans. a.  $3\text{ L} = 3 \times 1000\text{ mL}$  ( $\because 1\text{ L} = 1000\text{ mL}$ )  
 $= 3000\text{ mL}$

**Answer :** 3 L = 3000 mL

b.  $9\text{ L} = 9 \times 1000\text{ mL}$  ( $\because 1\text{ L} = 1000\text{ mL}$ )  
 $= 9000\text{ mL}$

**Answer :** 9 L = 9000 mL

c.  $4\text{ L } 750\text{ mL} = 4 \times 1000\text{ mL} + 750\text{ mL}$   
 $= 4000\text{ mL} + 750\text{ mL}$  ( $\because 1\text{ L} = 1000\text{ mL}$ )  
 $= 4750\text{ mL}$

**Answer :** 4 L 750 mL = 4750 mL

d.  $6\text{ L } 265\text{ mL} = 6 \times 1000\text{ mL} + 265\text{ mL}$   
 $= 6000\text{ mL} + 265\text{ mL}$  ( $\because 1\text{ L} = 1000\text{ mL}$ )  
 $= 6265\text{ mL}$

**Answer :** 6 L 265 mL = 6265 mL

$$\begin{aligned} \text{e. } 8 \text{ L } 750 \text{ mL} &= 8 \times 1000 \text{ mL} + 750 \text{ mL} \\ &= 8000 \text{ mL} + 750 \text{ mL} \quad (\text{ } \backslash \text{ } 1 \text{ L} = 1000 \text{ mL}) \\ &= 8750 \text{ mL} \end{aligned}$$

**Answer : 8 L 750 mL = 8750 mL**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{f. } 4 \text{ L } 404 \text{ mL} &= 4 \times 1000 \text{ mL} + 404 \text{ mL} \\ &= 4000 \text{ mL} + 404 \text{ mL} \quad (\text{ } \backslash \text{ } 1 \text{ L} = 1000 \text{ mL}) \\ &= 4404 \text{ mL} \end{aligned}$$

**Answer : 4 L 404 mL = 4404 mL**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{g. } 3 \text{ L } 330 \text{ mL} &= 3 \times 1000 \text{ mL} + 330 \text{ mL} \\ &= 3000 \text{ mL} + 330 \text{ mL} \quad (\text{ } \backslash \text{ } 1 \text{ L} = 1000 \text{ mL}) \\ &= 3330 \text{ mL} \end{aligned}$$

**Answer : 3 L 330 mL = 3330 mL**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{h. } 5 \text{ L } 175 \text{ mL} &= 5 \times 1000 \text{ mL} + 175 \text{ mL} \\ &= 5000 \text{ mL} + 175 \text{ mL} \quad (\text{ } \backslash \text{ } 1 \text{ L} = 1000 \text{ mL}) \\ &= 5175 \text{ mL} \end{aligned}$$

**Answer : 5 L 175 mL = 5175 mL**

## 2. Change into L and mL :

**Ans.** a.  $7878 \text{ mL} = 7000 \text{ mL} + 878 \text{ mL}$   
 $= 7 \text{ L} + 878 \text{ mL} \quad (\text{ } \backslash \text{ } 1000 \text{ mL} = 1 \text{ L})$   
 $= 7 \text{ L } 878 \text{ mL}$

**Answer : 7878 mL = 7 L 878 mL**

b.  $4338 \text{ mL} = 4000 \text{ mL} + 338 \text{ mL}$   
 $= 4 \text{ L} + 338 \text{ mL} \quad (\text{ } \backslash \text{ } 1000 \text{ mL} = 1 \text{ L})$   
 $= 4 \text{ L } 338 \text{ mL}$

**Answer : 4338 mL = 4 L 338 mL**

c.  $3540 \text{ mL} = 3000 \text{ mL} + 540 \text{ mL}$   
 $= 3 \text{ L} + 540 \text{ mL} \quad (\text{ } \backslash \text{ } 1000 \text{ mL} = 1 \text{ L})$   
 $= 3 \text{ L } 540 \text{ mL}$

**Answer : 3540 mL = 3 L 540 mL**

d.  $6556 \text{ mL} = 6000 \text{ mL} + 556 \text{ mL}$   
 $= 6 \text{ L} + 556 \text{ mL} \quad (\text{ } \backslash \text{ } 1000 \text{ mL} = 1 \text{ L})$   
 $= 6 \text{ L } 556 \text{ mL}$

**Answer : 6556 mL = 6 L 556 mL**

e.  $1005 \text{ mL} = 1000 \text{ mL} + 5 \text{ mL}$   
 $= 1 \text{ L} + 5 \text{ mL} \quad (\text{ } \backslash \text{ } 1000 \text{ mL} = 1 \text{ L})$   
 $= 1 \text{ L } 5 \text{ mL}$

**Answer : 1005 mL = 1 L 5 mL**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{f. } 3477 \text{ mL} &= 3000 \text{ mL} + 477 \text{ mL} \\
 &= 3 \text{ L} + 477 \text{ mL} & (\text{ } \backslash \text{ } 1000 \text{ mL} = 1 \text{ L}) \\
 &= 3 \text{ L } 477 \text{ mL}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Answer : 3477 mL = 3 L 477 mL**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{g. } 9356 \text{ mL} &= 9000 \text{ mL} + 356 \text{ mL} \\
 &= 9 \text{ L} + 356 \text{ mL} & (\text{ } \backslash \text{ } 1000 \text{ mL} = 1 \text{ L}) \\
 &= 9 \text{ L } 356 \text{ mL}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Answer : 9356 mL = 9 L 356 mL**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{h. } 2222 \text{ mL} &= 2000 \text{ mL} + 222 \text{ mL} \\
 &= 2 \text{ L} + 222 \text{ mL} & (\text{ } \backslash \text{ } 1000 \text{ mL} = 1 \text{ L}) \\
 &= 2 \text{ L } 222 \text{ mL}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Answer : 2222 mL = 2 L 222 mL**

### Addition and Subtraction of Capacity

#### Exercise 12 (f)

#### 1. Add :

| Ans. a. | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>L</th> <th>mL</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>11</td> </tr> <tr> <td>49</td> <td>969</td> </tr> <tr> <td>+</td> <td>62 043</td> </tr> <tr> <td>112</td> <td>012</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | L | mL | 11 | 11 | 49 | 969 | + | 62 043 | 112 | 012 | b. | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>L</th> <th>mL</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>58</td> <td>193</td> </tr> <tr> <td>+</td> <td>62 650</td> </tr> <tr> <td>120</td> <td>843</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | L | mL | 1 | 1 | 58 | 193 | + | 62 650 | 120 | 843 | c. | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>L</th> <th>mL</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>23</td> <td>288</td> </tr> <tr> <td>+</td> <td>78 070</td> </tr> <tr> <td>101</td> <td>358</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | L | mL | 11 | 1 | 23 | 288 | + | 78 070 | 101 | 358 | d. | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>m</th> <th>mL</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>11</td> </tr> <tr> <td>262</td> <td>475</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>18 325</td> </tr> <tr> <td>+</td> <td>345 85</td> </tr> <tr> <td>625</td> <td>885</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | m | mL | 11 | 11 | 262 | 475 |  | 18 325 | + | 345 85 | 625 | 885 |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|----|----|----|----|-----|---|--------|-----|-----|----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|----|---|---|----|-----|---|--------|-----|-----|----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|----|----|---|----|-----|---|--------|-----|-----|----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|----|----|----|-----|-----|--|--------|---|--------|-----|-----|
| L       | mL                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |    |    |    |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   |    |   |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |    |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |    |    |    |     |     |  |        |   |        |     |     |
| 11      | 11                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |    |    |    |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   |    |   |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |    |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |    |    |    |     |     |  |        |   |        |     |     |
| 49      | 969                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |   |    |    |    |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   |    |   |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |    |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |    |    |    |     |     |  |        |   |        |     |     |
| +       | 62 043                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   |    |    |    |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   |    |   |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |    |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |    |    |    |     |     |  |        |   |        |     |     |
| 112     | 012                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |   |    |    |    |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   |    |   |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |    |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |    |    |    |     |     |  |        |   |        |     |     |
| L       | mL                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |    |    |    |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   |    |   |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |    |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |    |    |    |     |     |  |        |   |        |     |     |
| 1       | 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   |    |    |    |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   |    |   |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |    |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |    |    |    |     |     |  |        |   |        |     |     |
| 58      | 193                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |   |    |    |    |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   |    |   |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |    |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |    |    |    |     |     |  |        |   |        |     |     |
| +       | 62 650                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   |    |    |    |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   |    |   |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |    |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |    |    |    |     |     |  |        |   |        |     |     |
| 120     | 843                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |   |    |    |    |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   |    |   |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |    |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |    |    |    |     |     |  |        |   |        |     |     |
| L       | mL                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |    |    |    |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   |    |   |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |    |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |    |    |    |     |     |  |        |   |        |     |     |
| 11      | 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   |    |    |    |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   |    |   |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |    |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |    |    |    |     |     |  |        |   |        |     |     |
| 23      | 288                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |   |    |    |    |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   |    |   |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |    |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |    |    |    |     |     |  |        |   |        |     |     |
| +       | 78 070                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   |    |    |    |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   |    |   |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |    |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |    |    |    |     |     |  |        |   |        |     |     |
| 101     | 358                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |   |    |    |    |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   |    |   |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |    |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |    |    |    |     |     |  |        |   |        |     |     |
| m       | mL                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |    |    |    |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   |    |   |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |    |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |    |    |    |     |     |  |        |   |        |     |     |
| 11      | 11                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |    |    |    |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   |    |   |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |    |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |    |    |    |     |     |  |        |   |        |     |     |
| 262     | 475                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |   |    |    |    |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   |    |   |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |    |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |    |    |    |     |     |  |        |   |        |     |     |
|         | 18 325                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   |    |    |    |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   |    |   |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |    |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |    |    |    |     |     |  |        |   |        |     |     |
| +       | 345 85                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   |    |    |    |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   |    |   |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |    |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |    |    |    |     |     |  |        |   |        |     |     |
| 625     | 885                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |   |    |    |    |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   |    |   |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |    |   |    |     |   |        |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |    |    |    |     |     |  |        |   |        |     |     |

#### 2. Add :

| Ans. a. | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>L</th> <th>mL</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>37</td> <td>348</td> </tr> <tr> <td>+</td> <td>28 290</td> </tr> <tr> <td>65</td> <td>638</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | L | mL | 1 | 1 | 37 | 348 | + | 28 290 | 65 | 638 | b. | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>L</th> <th>mL</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td>11</td> </tr> <tr> <td>50</td> <td>594</td> </tr> <tr> <td>+</td> <td>246 047</td> </tr> <tr> <td>296</td> <td>641</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | L | mL |  | 11 | 50 | 594 | + | 246 047 | 296 | 641 | c. | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>L</th> <th>mL</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>11</td> </tr> <tr> <td>65</td> <td>465</td> </tr> <tr> <td>+</td> <td>59 278</td> </tr> <tr> <td>124</td> <td>743</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | L | mL | 1 | 11 | 65 | 465 | + | 59 278 | 124 | 743 |
|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|----|---|---|----|-----|---|--------|----|-----|----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|----|--|----|----|-----|---|---------|-----|-----|----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|----|---|----|----|-----|---|--------|-----|-----|
| L       | mL                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |   |    |   |   |    |     |   |        |    |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |  |    |    |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |   |    |    |     |   |        |     |     |
| 1       | 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |   |    |   |   |    |     |   |        |    |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |  |    |    |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |   |    |    |     |   |        |     |     |
| 37      | 348                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   |    |   |   |    |     |   |        |    |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |  |    |    |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |   |    |    |     |   |        |     |     |
| +       | 28 290                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |    |   |   |    |     |   |        |    |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |  |    |    |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |   |    |    |     |   |        |     |     |
| 65      | 638                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   |    |   |   |    |     |   |        |    |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |  |    |    |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |   |    |    |     |   |        |     |     |
| L       | mL                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |   |    |   |   |    |     |   |        |    |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |  |    |    |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |   |    |    |     |   |        |     |     |
|         | 11                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |   |    |   |   |    |     |   |        |    |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |  |    |    |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |   |    |    |     |   |        |     |     |
| 50      | 594                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   |    |   |   |    |     |   |        |    |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |  |    |    |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |   |    |    |     |   |        |     |     |
| +       | 246 047                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |   |    |   |   |    |     |   |        |    |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |  |    |    |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |   |    |    |     |   |        |     |     |
| 296     | 641                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   |    |   |   |    |     |   |        |    |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |  |    |    |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |   |    |    |     |   |        |     |     |
| L       | mL                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |   |    |   |   |    |     |   |        |    |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |  |    |    |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |   |    |    |     |   |        |     |     |
| 1       | 11                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |   |    |   |   |    |     |   |        |    |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |  |    |    |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |   |    |    |     |   |        |     |     |
| 65      | 465                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   |    |   |   |    |     |   |        |    |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |  |    |    |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |   |    |    |     |   |        |     |     |
| +       | 59 278                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |   |    |   |   |    |     |   |        |    |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |  |    |    |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |   |    |    |     |   |        |     |     |
| 124     | 743                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   |    |   |   |    |     |   |        |    |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |  |    |    |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |   |    |    |     |   |        |     |     |

Answer : 65 L 638 mL      Answer : 296 L 641 mL      Answer : 124 L 743 mL

| d.  | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>L</th> <th>mL</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>11</td> </tr> <tr> <td>729</td> <td>678</td> </tr> <tr> <td>+</td> <td>137 298</td> </tr> <tr> <td>866</td> <td>976</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | L | mL | 1 | 11 | 729 | 678 | + | 137 298 | 866 | 976 | e. | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>L</th> <th>mL</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>11</td> </tr> <tr> <td>253</td> <td>597</td> </tr> <tr> <td>+</td> <td>357 684</td> </tr> <tr> <td>611</td> <td>281</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | L | mL | 111 | 11 | 253 | 597 | + | 357 684 | 611 | 281 | f. | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>L</th> <th>mL</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>111</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>172</td> <td>949</td> </tr> <tr> <td>+</td> <td>248 90</td> </tr> <tr> <td>421</td> <td>039</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | L | mL | 111 | 1 | 172 | 949 | + | 248 90 | 421 | 039 |
|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|----|---|----|-----|-----|---|---------|-----|-----|----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|----|-----|----|-----|-----|---|---------|-----|-----|----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|----|-----|---|-----|-----|---|--------|-----|-----|
| L   | mL                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   |    |   |    |     |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |   |    |     |    |     |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |   |    |     |   |     |     |   |        |     |     |
| 1   | 11                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   |    |   |    |     |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |   |    |     |    |     |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |   |    |     |   |     |     |   |        |     |     |
| 729 | 678                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |    |   |    |     |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |   |    |     |    |     |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |   |    |     |   |     |     |   |        |     |     |
| +   | 137 298                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   |    |   |    |     |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |   |    |     |    |     |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |   |    |     |   |     |     |   |        |     |     |
| 866 | 976                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |    |   |    |     |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |   |    |     |    |     |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |   |    |     |   |     |     |   |        |     |     |
| L   | mL                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   |    |   |    |     |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |   |    |     |    |     |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |   |    |     |   |     |     |   |        |     |     |
| 111 | 11                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   |    |   |    |     |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |   |    |     |    |     |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |   |    |     |   |     |     |   |        |     |     |
| 253 | 597                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |    |   |    |     |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |   |    |     |    |     |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |   |    |     |   |     |     |   |        |     |     |
| +   | 357 684                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |   |    |   |    |     |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |   |    |     |    |     |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |   |    |     |   |     |     |   |        |     |     |
| 611 | 281                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |    |   |    |     |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |   |    |     |    |     |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |   |    |     |   |     |     |   |        |     |     |
| L   | mL                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |   |    |   |    |     |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |   |    |     |    |     |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |   |    |     |   |     |     |   |        |     |     |
| 111 | 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |   |    |   |    |     |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |   |    |     |    |     |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |   |    |     |   |     |     |   |        |     |     |
| 172 | 949                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |    |   |    |     |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |   |    |     |    |     |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |   |    |     |   |     |     |   |        |     |     |
| +   | 248 90                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |   |    |   |    |     |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |   |    |     |    |     |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |   |    |     |   |     |     |   |        |     |     |
| 421 | 039                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |   |    |   |    |     |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |   |    |     |    |     |     |   |         |     |     |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |   |    |     |   |     |     |   |        |     |     |



**Answer :** 866 L  
976 mL

**Answer :** 611 L  
281 mL

**Answer :** 421 L  
39 mL

**3. Subtract :**

**Ans. a.**

| L    | mL      |
|------|---------|
| 8 18 | 2 16 14 |
| 98   | 374     |
| - 29 | 296     |
| 69   | 078     |

**b.**

| L    | mL       |
|------|----------|
| 5 9  | 13 12 11 |
| 60   | 431      |
| - 39 | 574      |
| 20   | 857      |

**c.**

| L    | mL      |
|------|---------|
| 6 11 | 12 7 10 |
| 72   | 280     |
| - 18 | 756     |
| 53   | 524     |

**d.**

| L    | mL      |
|------|---------|
| 4 13 | 11 8 13 |
| 54   | 193     |
| - 29 | 785     |
| 24   | 408     |

**4. Subtract :**

**Ans. a.**

| L    | mL     |
|------|--------|
| 2 11 | 9 9 15 |
| 32   | 005    |
| - 16 | 798    |
| 15   | 207    |

**b.**

| L    | mL      |
|------|---------|
| 3 15 | 9 12 14 |
| 46   | 034     |
| - 28 | 798     |
| 17   | 236     |

**c.**

| L    | mL       |
|------|----------|
| 8 12 | 11 12 12 |
| 193  | 232      |
| - 78 | 986      |
| 114  | 246      |

**Answer :** 15 L  
207 mL

**Answer :** 17 L  
236 mL

**Answer :** 114 L  
246 mL

**d.**

| L    | mL     |
|------|--------|
| 2 13 | 9 9 16 |
| 34   | 006    |
| - 18 | 757    |
| 15   | 249    |

**e.**

| L    | mL      |
|------|---------|
| 7 16 | 10 9 16 |
| 87   | 106     |
| - 49 | 937     |
| 37   | 169     |

**f.**

| L    | mL       |
|------|----------|
| 6 15 | 12 13 11 |
| 276  | 341      |
| - 58 | 798      |
| 217  | 543      |

**Answer :** 15 L  
249 mL

**Answer :** 37 L  
169 mL

**Answer :** 217 L  
543 mL

**Mental Maths**

**Fill in the boxes :**

**Ans. 1.** 400 mL + 200 mL + **400** mL = 1 L

**2.** 7 L 560 mL + 2 L 440 mL = **10** L

**3.** 5L,500 mL = **5500** mL

**4.** 250 mL + 750 mL + **500 mL** = 1.5 L

# Exercise 10 (g)

Solve :

Ans.

1.

|                        |   | m     | cm  |
|------------------------|---|-------|-----|
| Total length of thread | = | 499   | 910 |
| Tailor used out of it  | = | 500   | 00  |
| Thread left            | = | – 242 | 05  |
|                        |   | 257   | 95  |

**Answer : 257 m 95 cm thread left with him.**

2.

|                                        |   | km  | m   |
|----------------------------------------|---|-----|-----|
| Vihan covered the distance by jogging  | = | 6   | 10  |
| Reena covered the distance by jogging  | = | 7   | 050 |
| Vihan covered more distance by jogging | = | – 5 | 650 |
|                                        |   | 1   | 400 |

**Answer : Vihan covered more distance by 1 km 400 m.**

3.

|                           |   | L    | mL  |
|---------------------------|---|------|-----|
| Container I Contains oil  | = | 11   | 1   |
| Container II Contains oil | = | 16   | 350 |
| Total quantity of oil     | = | + 16 | 875 |
|                           |   | 33   | 225 |

**Answer : Total quantity of oil in both containers are 33 L 225 mL.**

4.

|                                |   | kg  | g   |
|--------------------------------|---|-----|-----|
| Total quantity of laddoos      | = | 2   | 500 |
| Laddoos distributed to friends | = | – 1 | 200 |
| Quantity of laddoos left       | = | 1   | 300 |

**Answer : 1 kg 300 g laddoos left with him.**

5.

|                            |   |         |
|----------------------------|---|---------|
| Quantity of potatoes       | = | kg g    |
|                            |   | 5 500   |
| Quantity of tomatoes       | = | + 1 225 |
| Total weight of vegetables | = | 6 725   |

**Answer : Total weight of vegetables is 6 kg 725 g.**

6.

|                                  |   |        |
|----------------------------------|---|--------|
|                                  |   | m cm   |
|                                  |   | 1 1    |
| Length of first ribbon           | = | 6 75   |
| Length of second ribbon          | = | + 4 25 |
| Total length of the both ribbons | = | 11 00  |

**Answer : Total length of the two ribbons are 11m.**

7.

|                                |   |         |
|--------------------------------|---|---------|
|                                |   | Kg g    |
|                                |   | 1       |
| Apples sold to first customer  | = | 5 625   |
| Apples sold to second customer | = | + 7 205 |
| Total quantity of apples sold  | = | 12 830  |

Now, total quantity of apples sold. = 12 kg 830 g

|                                                  |   |          |
|--------------------------------------------------|---|----------|
|                                                  |   | Kg g     |
|                                                  |   | 4 9 9 10 |
| Again, Total quantity of apples fruit seller had | = | 50 000   |
| Total quantity of apples sold                    | = | - 12 830 |
| Quantity of apples left                          | = | 37 170   |

**Answer : The weight of apples let with him is 37 kg 170 g**

8.

Kavita filled petrol in her car =  
 She used out of it during the day =  
 Petrol left in the car =

| L   | mL     |
|-----|--------|
| 113 | 1410   |
| 24  | 500    |
| -   | 15 780 |
|     | 8 720  |

**Answer : Hence, petrol left in her car is 8 L 720 mL.**

9.

Quantity of water in the bottle =  
 Soni drinks of the water =  
 Water left in the bottle =

| L   | mL  |
|-----|-----|
| 099 | 10  |
| 1   | 000 |
| -   | 575 |
|     | 425 |

**Answer : 425 mL water is left in the bottle.**

10.

Petrol pump sold petrol to I car owner =  
 Petrol pump sold petrol to II car owner =  
 Petrol pump sold petrol to III car owner =  
 Total quantity of petrol sold =

| L   | mL     |
|-----|--------|
| 111 | 1      |
| 20  | 540    |
| 25  | 330    |
| +   | 30 050 |
|     | 75 920 |

**Answer : Total quantity of petrol sold 75 L 920 mL.**

MCQs

**Choose the correct option.**

**Ans.** 1. c      2. a      3. b      4. a      5. b

Fun with Maths

**Ans.** Do it yourself.

## Conversion of Length

## Exercise 12 (a)

2. In a school, students of class III come to school by using different modes of transport.

Ans. a. ( \ 1  = 3 students)

$$\begin{aligned} \backslash \text{ Total number of students come by bus} &= 7 \times 3 \\ &= 21 \text{ students} \end{aligned}$$

b. ( \ 1  = 3 students)

$$\text{Number of students come by bicycle} = 4 \times 3 = 12 \text{ students}$$

$$\text{Number of students come by auto} = 3 \times 3 = 9 \text{ students}$$

$$\text{Difference between both modes} = 12 - 9 = 3 \text{ students}$$

\ 3 more students come by bicycle than auto.

c. Least number of students come by on foot.

d. Most number of students come by bus.

3. Complete the pictograph to represent the given information about favourite food of students of a class :

Here, 1  = 3 student

| Favourite Food | Number of Students                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Burger         |                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Pizza          |      |
| Noodles        |                                                                                         |
| South Indian   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Pav-bhaji      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

## Project

Ans. Do it yourself.

Tally Group  
Exercise 13 (b)

1. The following data shows the different types of fish in an aquarium.

Ans.

| Fish       | No. of fish | Tally Marks |
|------------|-------------|-------------|
| Star fish  | 6           |             |
| Baby shark | 4           |             |
| Gold fish  | 8           |             |
| Angel fish | 12          |             |
| Baby fish  | 5           |             |
| Total      | 35          |             |

2. Bulbul decided to count the number of items in her school bag. She listed the following items :

Ans.

| Items in the Bag  | Tally Marks | Number |
|-------------------|-------------|--------|
| Packet of crayons |             | 1      |
| Erasers           |             | 2      |
| Books             |             | 6      |
| Tiffin            |             | 1      |
| Pencils           |             | 3      |

3. The following data shows the different flavours of ice cream liked by the students of class III.

Ans.

| Ice cream flavour | Tally marks | Number |
|-------------------|-------------|--------|
| Vanilla           |             | 13     |
| Strawberry        |             | 7      |
| Pineapple         |             | 16     |
| Chocolate         |             | 9      |

|       |                                                                                   |    |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Pista |  | 12 |
|       | <b>Total</b>                                                                      | 57 |

**Fill in the number column and answer the following questions :**

- Pineapple is liked by most number of students.
- There are 57 students in all.
- 12 students like pista.

Fun with Math

**Look at the snap and complete the table.**

**Ans.**

| Animal   | Number | Tally marks                                                                       |
|----------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Elephant | 1      |                                                                                   |
| Deer     | 5      |  |
| Parrot   | 4      |                                                                                   |
| Monkey   | 3      |                                                                                   |
| Giraffe  | 2      |                                                                                   |

1. c

2. c